

#### CAUTION!

THIS PRODUCT UTILIZES A LASER. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS **RADIATION EXPOSURE.** DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR YOURSELF. **REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.** 

#### WARNING:

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE, ELECTRIC SHOCK OR

- PRODUCT DAMAGE, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPARATUS TO RAIN, MOISTURE, DRIPPING OR SPLASHING AND THAT NO OBJECTS FILLED WITH LIQUIDS, SUCH AS VASES, SHALL BE PLACED ON THE APPARATUS.
- USE ONLY THE RECOMMENDED ACCESSORIES.
- DO NOT REMOVE THE COVER (OR BACK); THERE ARE NO USER SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

#### **CAUTION!**

- DO NOT INSTALL OR PLACE THIS UNIT IN A BOOKCASE, BUILT-IN CABINET OR IN ANOTHER CONFINED SPACE. ENSURE THE UNIT IS WELL VENTILATED. TO PREVENT RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK OR FIRE HAZARD DUE TO OVERHEATING, ENSURE THAT CURTAINS AND ANY OTHER MATERIALS DO NOT OBSTRUCT THE VENTILATION VENTS.
- DO NOT OBSTRUCT THE UNIT'S VENTILATION OPENINGS WITH NEWSPAPERS, TABLECLOTHS, CURTAINS, AND SIMILAR ITEMS.
- DO NOT PLACE SOURCES OF NAKED FLAMES, SUCH AS LIGHTED CANDLES, ON THE UNIT. • DISPOSE OF BATTERIES IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY
- FRIENDLY MANNER.

#### CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

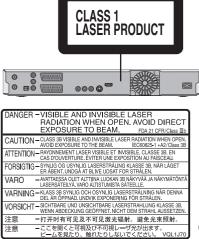
THIS UNIT IS INTENDED FOR USE IN MODERATE CLIMATES.

This product may receive radio interference caused by mobile telephones during use. If such interference is apparent, please increase separation between the product and the mobile telephone.

The socket outlet shall be installed near the equipment and easily accessible.

The mains plug of the power supply cord shall remain readily operable.

To completely disconnect this apparatus from the AC Mains, disconnect the power supply cord plug from AC receptacle.



(Inside of product)

#### Table of contents

| Getting started   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Included accessories  | 4         |
| The remote control information  |           |
| HDD (Hard disk drive) handling care<br>Unit care  |           |
|   |           |
| Quick Start Guide   |           |
| Control reference guide   |           |
| STEP 1 Connection   | 8         |
| STEP 2 Channel reception settings and   |           |
|   |           |
|   | 11<br>13  |
|   | 14        |
|   | 15        |
|   |           |
| Basic operations  |           |
|   |           |
| To show subtitle (Digital broadcast only)<br>To select a language for DVB multi audio or                          | 10        |
| DVB subtitle (Digital broadcast only)   | 16        |
|   | 17        |
| Recording television programmes<br>When recording digital broadcast with subtitle or                              | 18        |
|   | 18        |
| Timer recording   | 19        |
| Deleting titles   | 20        |
| Advanced operations   |           |
| Important notes for recording   | 21        |
| Advanced recording.   | 22        |
| Recording modes and approximate recording times   |           |
| When the format confirmation screen is displayed  |           |
| When removing a recorded disc.           Flexible Recording   |           |
| Playing while you are recording   | 23        |
| Recording broadcasts from external equipment  |           |
| Making timer recordings on the television<br>Recording from digital satellite receiver or analogue decoder        |           |
| Linked timer recordings with external equipment   |           |
| (digital satellite receiver) — EXT LINK   | 24        |
| Copying from a video cassette recorder  |           |
| DV automatic recording (DV Auto Rec)  |           |
| Advanced timer recording  | 26        |
| Using SHOWVIEW number to make timer recordings<br>(Analogue broadcast only)                                       | 26        |
| Manually programming timer recordings   | 26        |
| Series recording  | 27        |
| To cancel recording when recording has already begun<br>To release the unit from recording standby                | 27        |
| Relief Recording.   | 27        |
| Auto Renewal Recording  |           |
| Check, change or delete a programme, or resolve overlapping<br>If the "Overlapped Timer Recording" screen appears |           |
| Language for digital broadcast with multi-audio or multi-subtitle   | 28        |
| Notes on timer recording  |           |
| Operations in the TV Guide systemTV Guide data download   |           |
| Advanced playback   |           |
| Operation during play   | 30        |
| Changing audio during play<br>Selecting recorded programmes (titles) to play                                      | 30        |
| —Direct Navigator   | 31        |
| Switching the Direct Navigator appearance   | 31        |
| To sort the titles for easy searching<br>To play grouped titles HDD   | 31        |
| To edit the group of titles HDD   | 31        |
| Playing DivX, MP3 and still pictures  | 32        |
| Showing the menu screen   | 32        |
| Playing DIVX video contents<br>Playing MP3 files  |           |
| Playing still pictures  | 34        |
| Useful functions during still picture play  |           |
| Playing music   |           |
| To play music recorded on HDD   | 36        |
| Useful functions during music play.   | 36        |
| Convenient functions<br>FUNCTION MENU window  |           |
| To pause the TV programme you are watching—Pause Live TV  | 37        |
| Linked operations with the TV (VIEBA Link   |           |
| "HDAVI Control™"/Q Link)<br>Fasy control only with VIEBA remote control   | <b>38</b> |

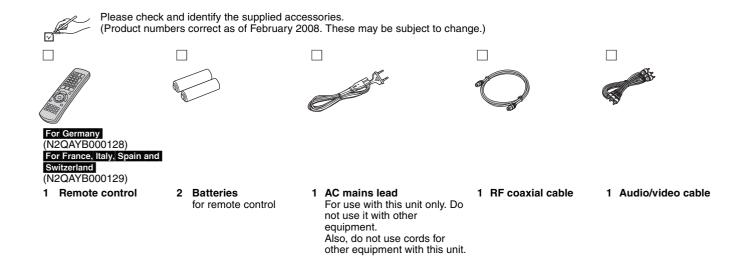
#### Editing Editing titles/chapters ..... 40 Creating, editing and playing playlists 42 Editing still pictures and music 44 Getting started Copying Copying titles or playlists ..... 47 Copying using the copying list-Advanced Copy. 48 Copying using the copying list-Advanced Copy. 49 Copying a finalised DVD-R, DVD-R DL, 49 DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R and +R DL. 50 Copying SD Video from an SD card EX83 51 Copying SD Video from a video equipment EX83 51 Copying still pictures 52 Copying all the still pictures on the USB memory 52 Start —Copy all Pictures on the SD card Quick : Copying new still pictures on the SD card 52 —Copy New Pictures 52 Copying using the copying list. 52 Copying music to HDD. 54 About the Gracenote® Database 54 Copying music from a CD. 54 Copying music from a USB memory. 54 To update the Gracenote® Database 55 Setting menus HDD, disc and card management ...... 58 Setting the protection 58 Providing a name for a disc. 58 Deleting all titles and playlists—Delete all titles 59 Deleting all the contents—Format 59 Selecting the background style—Top Menu 60 Selecting whether to show the Top Menu first—Auto-Play Select 60 Selecting direct to be played on other aguiment 60 Common procedures..... Common procedures. 61 Tuning. 61 Disc. 63 Picture. 63 Sound 64 Display 64 Connection 65 Others 66 Other Settings. 68 Television operation 68 Child Lock 68 61 Editing Child Lock 68 Reference Additional connections ..... 69 Copying Connecting a television with AUDIO/VIDEO or Connecting a television with COMPONENT VIDEO terminals . . 69 Connecting an amplifier with a digital input terminal . . . . . . . . . 70 Setting I Messages. 74 Troubleshooting guide. 76 Specifications 83 Safety precautions ...... 86 Index. ..... Back cover Reference About descriptions in these operating instructions These operating instructions are applicable to models DMR-EX88 and DMR-EX78. The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show images of the silver model of DMR-EX78 for Germany unless otherwise indicated. EX88 : indicates features applicable to DMR-EX88 only. EX78 : indicates features applicable to DMR-EX78 only. • Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only. ● Pages to be referred to are indicated as "→ ○○".

menus

de

Gu

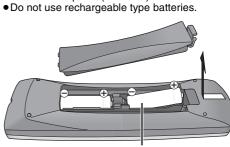
#### Included accessories



#### The remote control information

#### Batteries

 $\bullet$  Insert so the poles (+ and -) match those in the remote control.



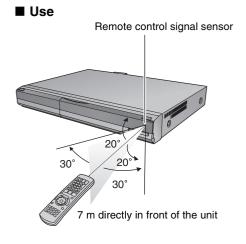
R6/LR6, AA

- Do not mix old and new batteries.
- Do not use different types at the same time.
- Do not heat or expose to flame.
- Do not leave the battery(ies) in an automobile exposed to direct sunlight for a long period of time with doors and windows closed.
- Do not take apart or short circuit.
- Do not attempt to recharge alkaline or manganese batteries.
- Do not use batteries if the covering has been peeled off.

Mishandling of batteries can cause electrolyte leakage which can damage items the fluid contacts and may cause a fire.

Remove if the remote control is not going to be used for a long period of time. Store in a cool, dark place.

Remote control operations (⇒ 6)



## HDD (Hard disk drive) handling care

The HDD is a high precision recording instrument and because of its long recording capability and high speed operation it is a very special device that is easily susceptible to damage.

As a basic rule, save important content to a disc as backup.

#### The HDD is a device that is not built to withstand vibration/shock or dust

Depending on the setup environment and handling of the HDD some content may become damaged and play and recording may no longer be possible. Especially during operation, do not subject the unit to any vibration, shock, or remove the AC mains lead from the household mains socket. In the event of a power failure during recording or play, the content may be damaged.

#### The HDD is a temporary storage device

The HDD is not an everlasting storage device for recorded content. Use the HDD as a temporary storage place for one-off viewing, editing, or copying. It is recommended to save the recorded content on a disc or to keep the original data or CDs that they were copied from.

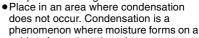
#### Immediately save (backup) all content as soon as you feel there may be a problem with the HDD

If there is an irregularity within the HDD, repetitive strange sounds or problems with picture (block noise, etc.) may result. Using the HDD in this condition may worsen the problem and in the worst case the HDD may no longer be usable. As soon as you notice this type of problem, copy all content to disc and request service. Recorded content (data) on a HDD that has become unusable is unrecoverable.

• When the unit is turned on or off, there may be an unexpected sound. This does not indicate a problem with this unit.

#### Setup precautions

- Do not place in an enclosed area where the rear cooling fan and the cooling vents on the side are covered up.
- Place the unit on a surface that is flat and not subject to vibration or impact.
- Do not place on anything that generates heat like a video cassette recorder, etc.
- Do not place in an area often subject to temperature changes.



cold surface when there is an extreme change in temperature. Condensation may cause internal damage to the unit.

#### • Conditions where condensation may occur

- When there is an extreme change in temperature (moving from a very hot location to a very cold location, or vice versa. or when subjected to an air conditioner or when cooled air directly impacts the unit). When the HDD (warms during operation) is subjected to cold air, condensation may form on the inside of the HDD and may cause damage to the HDD heads. etc.
- -When there is high humidity or a lot of steam in the room. During the rainy season.
- In the above situation, without turning the unit on, let the unit adjust to the room temperature and wait 2-3 hours until condensation is gone.

#### HDD recording time remaining

#### This unit records using a VBR (Variable bit rate) data compression system to vary recorded data segments to match video data segments which may cause differences in the displayed amount of time and space remaining for recording.

If the remaining amount of time is insufficient, delete any unwanted titles to create enough space before you start recording. (Deleting a playlist will not increase the amount of time.)

#### Indemnity concerning recorded content

Panasonic does not accept any responsibility for damages directly or indirectly due to any type of problems that result in loss of recording or edited content (data), and does not guarantee any content if recording or editing does not work properly. Likewise, the above also applies in a case where any type of repair is made to the unit (including any other non-HDD related component).

#### Unit care

The precision parts in this unit are readily affected by the environment, especially temperature, humidity, and dust. Cigarette smoke also can cause malfunction or breakdown.

To clean this unit, wipe with a soft, dry cloth.

- Never use alcohol, paint thinner or benzine to clean this unit. •Before using chemically treated cloth, carefully read the
- instructions that came with the cloth.

#### Observe the following points to ensure continued listening and viewing pleasure.

Dust and dirt may adhere to the unit's lens over time, making it impossible to record or play discs.

Use the **DVD lens cleaner** (not included) about once every year, depending on frequency of use and the operating environment. Carefully read the lens cleaner's instructions before use.

DVD lens cleaner: RP-CL720E

• This lens cleaner may not be for sale depending on the region.

#### Cigarette smoke etc. causes malfunction or breakdown

The unit may breakdown if cigarette smoke or bug spray/vapor, etc. gets inside the unit.

#### While operating

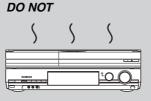
- Do not move the unit or subject to vibration or impact. (The HDD may become damaged.)
- Do not remove the AC mains lead from the household mains socket, or flip the power breaker switch.

While the unit is on, the HDD is rotating at high speed. Sound or movement due to rotation is normal.

#### When moving the unit

()Turn the unit off. (Wait until "BYE" disappears from the display.) 2 Remove the AC mains lead from the household mains socket. (3) Move only after the unit has come to a complete stop (approx. 2 minutes) in order to avoid subjecting to vibration and shock. (Even after turning the unit off, the HDD continues operating for a short time.)

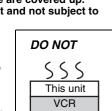
#### Do not place the unit on amplifiers or equipment that may become hot. The heat can damage the unit.



#### Note

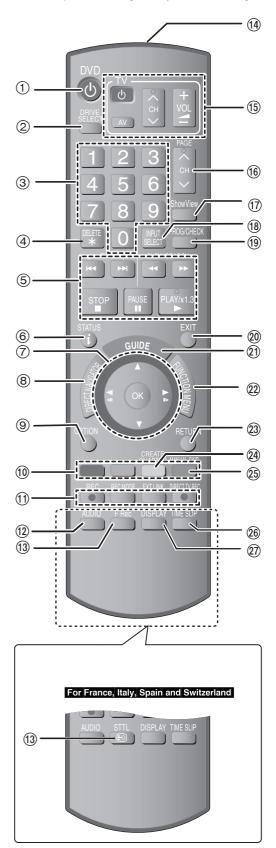
Do not obstruct the rear panel's internal cooling fan.

Before moving the unit, ensure the disc tray is empty. Failure to do so will risk severely damaging the disc and the unit.



#### **Remote control**

Instructions for operations are generally described using the remote control.



- () Turn the unit on (→ 10) ②Select drive [HDD, DVD or SD (EX88)] (→ 17, 18, 34) Drive changes each time you press [DRIVE SELECT].
- ③Select channels and title numbers, etc./Enter numbers
- (4) To delete unwanted recorded titles, timer programmes, still
- pictures or music (← 20, 28, 45) ⑤Basic operations for recording and play ⑥Show digital channel information (← 16)/Programme information within TV Guide screen ( $\Rightarrow$  29)/Show status messages ( $\Rightarrow$  57) (?) Selection/OK, Frame-by-frame ( $\Rightarrow$  30)
- ⑧Show DIRECT NAVIGATOR (→ 31, 40)
- Show OPTION menu (➡ 40)

This menu is used when playing or editing titles and still pictures, etc.

- ①Colour buttons
- for TV Guide operations (⇒ 29)
- -for switching the DIRECT NAVIGATOR screen (= 31, 34, 36)
- for switching Video/Playlists (= 49)
- -for selecting character type when entering text (= 46)
- -for tuning settings (= 61)

- ①Recording functions
   ●[● REC] Start recording (→ 18)
   ●[REC MODE] Change recording mode (→ 18)
- [EXT LINK] Linked timer recordings with external equipment (́⇒ 24)
- [● DIRECT TV REC] Direct TV recording (→ 38)
- (2) Select audio (For playback and analogue broadcast) (⇒ 30)
   (3) For Germany Start Flexible Recording (⇒ 23)

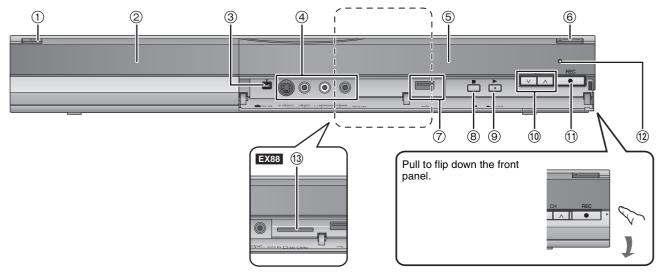
For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland Show subtitles (Subtitles can be viewed if the digital broadcast programme has subtitles.)( 16)

- (1) Transmit the remote control signal
- (⑤ Television operations (➡ 68) (⑥ Channel select/Change pages in the TV Guide system (➡ 18, 29)
- ( $\rightarrow$  10, 25) ( $\bigcirc$  Show SHOWVIEW screen ( $\rightarrow$  26) ( $\bigcirc$  Input select (AV1, AV2, AV3 or DV) ( $\rightarrow$  24, 25) ( $\bigcirc$  Show Timer Recording screen ( $\rightarrow$  26)
- Description (20) Exit the menu screen

 (1) Show the TV Guide screen (→ 19)
 (2) Show FUNCTION MENU window (→ 37)
 (2) By using the FUNCTION MENU window you may access the main functions (Playback, Recording, etc.) quickly and easily.

- 23 Return to previous screen
- (2) Create chapter (⇒ 30)
- Skip approx. 1 minute forward (→ 30)
- (a) Skip the specified time (➡ 30)
   (c) Show on-screen menu (➡ 56)
- Menu for disc playback and changing DVB multi audio or subtitle etc.

#### Main unit



#### (1) Standby/on switch (O/I) ( $\Rightarrow$ 10)

Press to switch the unit from on to standby mode or vice versa. In standby mode, the unit is still consuming a small amount of power. ②Disc tray (➡ 15)

③Connection for digital video (DV) camcorder (→ 25)
 ④Connection for VCR, camcorder etc. (→ 25, 69)

⑤Display (➡ below)

⑥ Open/close disc tray (⇒ 15)

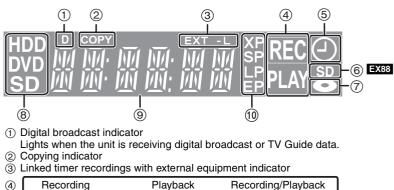
() USB port (→ 15) (8) Stop (→ 18, 30) (9) Start play (→ 17)

 (i) Channel select (= 18)
 (i) Start recording (= 18)/Specify a time to stop recording (= 18) 12 Remote control signal sensor

(13) EX88 SD card slot (→ 15)

Rear panel terminals (⇒ 8, 9, 69, 70, 71)

#### The unit's display



| 4 | Recording<br>indicator | Playback<br>indicator | Recording/Playback<br>indicator |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
|   | REC                    |                       | REC                             |
|   |                        | PLAY                  | PLAY                            |

(5) Timer recording indicator

EX88 SD card slot indicator
 Disc indicator

BDrive [HDD, DVD or SD (EX88)] indicator
 Main display section indicator
 Recording mode indicator

• Indicators for functions that this unit does not support will not light.

#### Using a 21-pin Scart cable

- You can use a variety of Q Link functions by connecting the unit to a Q Link compatible television (= 38).
- You can enjoy high-quality viewing by connecting the unit to an RGB compatible television (= 85).
- Required setting "AV1 Output" in the Setup menu (= 65)
- Before connection, turn off all equipment and read the appropriate operating instructions.
- Select the connection pattern that matches your environment from pattern A–B. Confirm connections not listed below with your dealer.

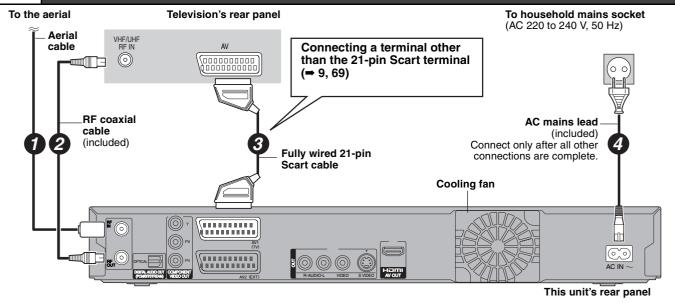
#### ● Refer to "Additional connections" (→ 69) for connection using other terminals and connection with other equipment.

#### When the unit is not to be used for a long time

To save power, unplug it from the household mains socket. This unit consumes a small amount of power, even when it is turned off [approx. 2 W (Power Save mode)]

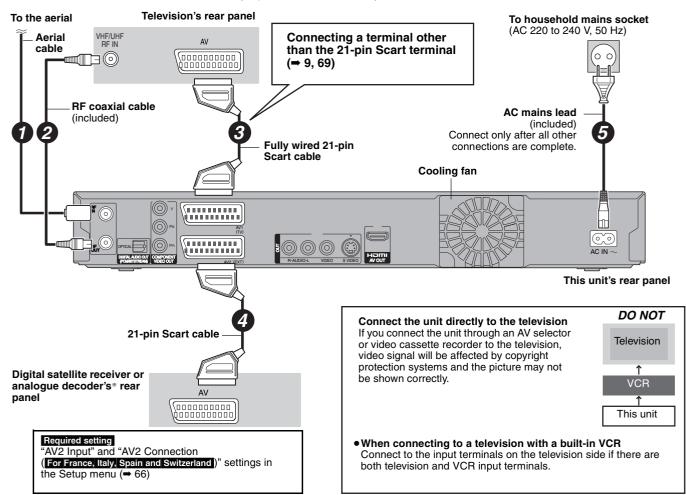
When "Power Save" is set to "On", the "Quick Start" function does not work.

#### A Connecting a television



#### B Connecting a television and digital satellite receiver or analogue decoder\*

\* Information about the Decoder is for France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland only.



You can enjoy high-quality picture by adding the HDMI cable connection to the 21-pin Scart cable connection between this unit and your TV on page 8.

#### Connecting to a TV with an HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface) cable

When connected to an HDMI compatible unit, an uncompressed digital audio and video signal is transmitted. You can enjoy high quality, digital video and audio with just one cord. When connecting to an HDMI-compatible HDTV (High Definition Television), the output can be switched to 1080p, 1080i or 720p HD video.

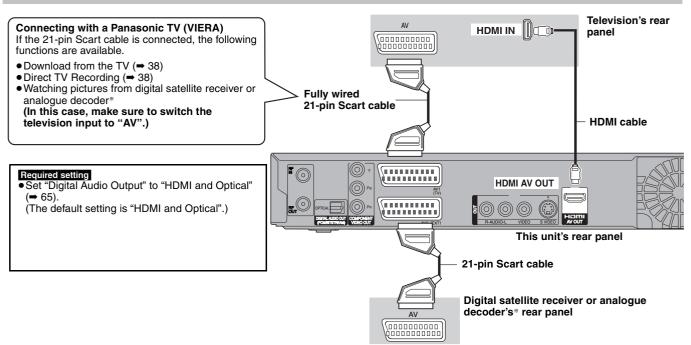
- This unit incorporates HDMI<sup>™</sup> (V.1.3 with Deep Colour) technology.
- Video sources converted to 1920×1080 resolution, while of high quality, will exhibit somewhat lower subjective image resolution than true, native 1080p full-HD sources. See dealer for details.
- Please use High Speed HDMI Cables that have the HDMI logo (as shown on the cover).

**Regarding VIERA Link "HDAVI Control™" function** When connecting with a Panasonic TV (VIERA) or a receiver equipped with the "HDAVI Control" function, linked operations would be possible. [→ 38, Linked operations with the TV (VIERA Link "HDAVI Control<sup>TM</sup>"/Q Link)]

• Non-HDMI-compliant cables cannot be utilised. •It is recommended that you use Panasonic's HDMI cable.

#### **Recommended part number:**

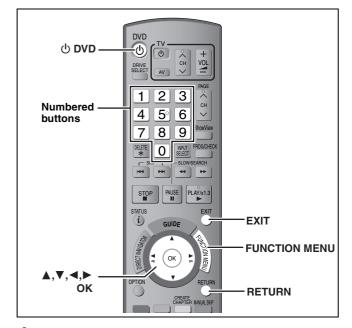
RP-CDHG10 (1.0 m), RP-CDHG15 (1.5 m), RP-CDHG20 (2.0 m), RP-CDHG30 (3.0 m), RP-CDHG50 (5.0 m), etc.



#### Note

- If you are connecting to a TV that is only compatible with 2 channel audio output, audio with 3 channels or more will be down mixed (+ 84) and output as 2 channels, even if connecting with an HDMI cable. (Some discs cannot be down mixed.)
- You cannot connect this unit to DVI devices that are incompatible with HDCP.
- For units compatible with HDCP (High-Bandwidth Digital Content Protection) copyright protection that are equipped with a digital DVI input terminal (PC monitors, etc.):
- Depending on the unit, images may not display properly or at all when connecting with a DVI/HDMI switching cable. (Audio cannot be output.) \* Information about the Decoder is for France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland only.

# STEP 2 Channel reception settings and TV aspect settings



- **1** Turn on the television and select the appropriate AV input to suit the connections to this unit.
- 2 Press [ ( DVD] to turn the unit on. For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland

• Country setting screen appears on the television.



Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the country and press [OK].

#### For Germany



#### • DVB Auto-Setup starts.

The unit will search for the terrestrial digital channels. TV channels will be located and stored ready for use. This takes 5-10 minutes.



When DVB Auto-Setup is completed, analogue Auto-Setup starts. This takes about 8 minutes.



- When the channel could not be received properly, adjust the position and direction of the aerial.
- For Germany When using an indoor antenna,
- make sure that there is nothing causing interference.
   switch "Active Antenna" to "On" in the Setup menu (➡ 66)
- if the antenna is not equipped with power supply.
- Then repeat the Auto-Setup.

After analogue Auto-Setup is complete, TV aspect setting screen appears.

 If you selected "Schweiz", "Suisse" or "Svizzera" in the Country setting, the "Power Save" setting menu appears after analogue Auto-Setup is complete. Select "On" or "Off" (➡ 66).

Then TV aspect setting screen appears.

| TV Bildschirmformat |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| 16:9-Breitbild-TV   |  |  |  |
| 16:9                |  |  |  |
| 4:3-TV              |  |  |  |
| Pan & Scan          |  |  |  |
| Letterbox           |  |  |  |
| SELECT<br>OK RETURN |  |  |  |
| RETURN              |  |  |  |

#### •16:9:

When connected to a 16:9 widescreen television • Pan & Scan:

When connected to a 4:3 aspect television, side picture is trimmed for 16:9 picture ( $\Rightarrow$  84).



#### Letterbox:

When connected to a 4:3 aspect television. 16:9 picture is shown in the letterbox style (= 84).



# **3** Press [▲, ▼] to select the TV aspect and press [OK].

When television picture appears, set up is complete.

If the confirmation screen of GUIDE Plus+ data download appears, perform the following steps. (For information about GUIDE Plus+ system ⇒ 19)

4 Press [◄, ►] to select "Ja" and press [OK].



5 Press the numbered buttons or [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to enter your postal code and press [OK].

GUIDE Plus+ data download starts. This takes about 30 minutes.

6 When the download has finished Press [OK].

Set up is complete.

To stop partway Press [RETURN].

- If the clock setting menu appears Set the clock manually (⇒ 66).
- To confirm that stations have been tuned correctly (⇒ 62)
- To restart set up ( $\Rightarrow$  61)

#### Note

<sup>•</sup> When this unit is not operated for approximately 5 minutes while the screen is being displayed, the screen saver is displayed. To return to the previous screen, press [OK].

#### HDD and discs you can use for recording and play

#### (: Possible, -: Impossible)

| Disc type<br>Standard symbol  | Logo            | Data that<br>can be<br>recorded<br>and played | Rewritable | Play on other<br>players <sup>*1</sup> | Recording 16:9<br>aspect picture <sup>*2</sup> | Recording both M 1<br>and M 2 for bilingual<br>broadcasts <sup>*2</sup> | Copy-once<br>recording<br>(CPRM)         |
|---|-----------------|---|------------|--|--|---|--|
| Hard disk drive (HDD)<br>HDD  | -               | Video<br>Still picture<br>Music               | 0          | -                                      | 0  | 0   | 0  |
| DVD-RAM<br>RAM  | R A M<br>RAM4.7 | Video<br>Still picture                        | 0          | 0                                      | 0  | 0   | CPRM (+ 84)<br>compatible discs<br>only. |
| DVD-R<br>-R before finalisation<br>DVD-V after finalisation                     | R<br>R4.7       | Video   | _          | 0                                      | 0  | _ <sup>*3</sup><br>(Either one)   | _  |
| DVD-R DL <sup>*4</sup><br>-R DL before finalisation<br>DVD-V after finalisation | R DL            | Video   | _          | 0                                      | 0  | _ <sup>#3</sup><br>(Either one)   | -  |
| DVD-RW<br>-RW(V) before finalisation<br>DVD-V after finalisation                |                 | Video   | 0          | 0                                      | 0  | _ <sup>*3</sup><br>(Either one)   | _  |
| +R<br>+R before finalisation<br>DVD-V after finalisation                        | -               | Video   | -          | 0                                      | - (4:3 aspect)                                 | _ <sup>*3</sup><br>(Either one)   | _  |
| +R DL <sup>*4</sup><br>+R DL before finalisation<br>DVD-V after finalisation    | -               | Video   | _          | 0                                      | - (4:3 aspect)                                 | _ <sup>*3</sup><br>(Either one)   | _  |
| +RW<br>+RW  | -               | Video   | 0          | 0                                      | - (4:3 aspect)                                 | _ <sup>*3</sup><br>(Either one)   | -  |

#### \*1 -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL

Finalisation needed for playback on other equipment (= 60). RAM can be played back on Panasonic DVD recorders and DVD-RAM compatible DVD players. RDL, +RDL or +RW can be played back only on equipment

- compatible with these discs.
- \*2 For further information (⇒ 21, Important notes for recording) \*3 The audio selected in "Bilingual Audio Selection" (= 64) is
- recorded. \*4 -R DL +R DL You cannot directly record to these discs (→ right).
- RAM \_RW(V) +R +R DL +RW To use a new disc, formatting is necessary (→ 59).
- +RW If the disc failed to play on other equipment, we recommend you create top menu ( $\Rightarrow$  60).
- Use of Panasonic discs is recommended.
- For available recording times for different discs under different recording modes, see "Recording modes and approximate recording times" (⇒ 22).
- Formatting and/or recording/initializing constraints may prevent you from playing or recording certain discs.
- Please see specifications (= 83) for compatible disc versions and recording speeds.

#### Recording format

This unit records video in the following formats.

#### DVD Video Recording format HDD RAM

This is a recording method which allows you to record and edit television broadcasts and so on.

- You can delete unwanted parts of a title, create playlists, etc.
  The broadcasts that allow "One time only recording" can be
- recorded to a CPRM compatible disc.

#### DVD-Video format -R -R DL -RW(V)

This recording method is the same as commercially available DVD-Video.

- The broadcasts that allow "One time only recording" cannot be recorded even if using a CPRM compatible disc.
- After finalising the disc, you can play the disc on DVD players and other equipment.

#### +VR (+R/+RW Video Recording) format +R +R DL +RW

This is a method for recording moving pictures to +R/+RW discs You can playback such discs recorded in this method in a similar way as contents recorded in the DVD-Video format.

- The broadcasts that allow "One time only recording" cannot be recorded.
- After finalising the disc or creating the top menu, you can play the disc on DVD players and other equipment.

#### Note

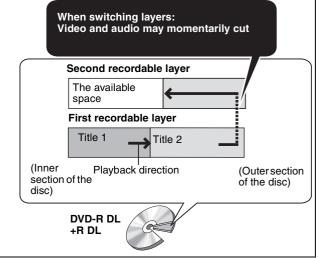
- When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On", the restrictions on secondary audio recording are also applied to DVD-RAM. Turn this setting "Off" if high speed copy to -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL
- •RW is not necessary (The default setting is "On". → 63).
   •+R discs recorded with this unit and +R discs recorded with another Panasonic DVD Recorder may be incompatible. However,
- discs that are finalised are compatible and can be played. • This unit cannot record NTSC signals to discs that already have
- PAL signal recordings. (However, both types of programmes can be recorded onto the HDD.)
- You may not be able to record depending on the condition of the discs and you may not be able to play due to the condition of the recordina.

#### You cannot directly record to a DVD-R DL and +R DL disc on this unit.

Record to the HDD and then copy to the disc.

#### When playing DVD-R DL (Dual Layer, single-sided) and +R DL (Double Layer, single-sided)

DVD-R DL (Dual Layer, single-sided) and +R DL (Double Layer, single-sided) discs have two writable layers on one side. If there is not enough space on the first layer to record a programme, the remainder is recorded on the second layer. When playing a title recorded on both layers, the unit automatically switches between layers and plays the title in the same way as a normal programme. However, video and audio may momentarily cut out when the unit is switching layers



#### Play-only discs

| Disc type                                    | Logo                                  | Standard<br>symbol | Uses   |
|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| DVD-Video                                    |                                       | DVD-V              | High quality movie and music discs   |
| DVD-RW (DVD<br>Video<br>Recording<br>format) | RW                                    | -RW(VR)            | <ul> <li>DVD-RW video recorded on another DVD recorder</li> <li>You can play programmes that allow One time only recording if they have been recorded onto a CPRM compatible disc.</li> <li>By formatting (→ 59) the disc, you can record onto it in DVD-Video format.</li> <li>It may be necessary to finalise the disc on the equipment used for recording.</li> </ul> |
| DVD-R<br>DVD-R DL                            | R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R | DivX, MP3,<br>JPEG | <ul> <li>DVD-R and DVD-R DL with video recorded in DivX</li> <li>DVD-R and DVD-R DL with music recorded in MP3</li> <li>DVD-R and DVD-R DL with still pictures recorded in JPEG</li> </ul>   |
| CD   |                                       | CD                 | Recorded audio and music (including CD-R/RW <sup>≢</sup> )   |
|  | _                                     | DivX, MP3,<br>JPEG | <ul> <li>CD-R and CD-RW with video recorded in DivX</li> <li>CD-R and CD-RW with music recorded in MP3</li> <li>CD-R and CD-RW with still pictures recorded in JPEG</li> </ul>   |
| Video CD                                     |                                       | VCD                | <ul> <li>Recorded music and video (including CD-R/RW<sup>#</sup>)</li> </ul>   |
| SVCD   |                                       |                    |  |

Close the session after recording. Play may be impossible on some discs due to the condition of the recording.

• The producer of the disc can control how discs are played. So you may not always be able to control play as described in these operating instructions. Read the disc's instructions carefully.

• Operation and sound quality of CDs that do not conform to CD-DA specifications (copy control CDs, etc.) cannot be guaranteed.

#### Discs that cannot be played

•2.6 and 5.2 GB DVD-RAM, 12 cm

- 3.95 and 4.7 GB DVD-R for Authoring
  DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW, +R, +R DL recorded on another unit and not finalised ( $\Rightarrow$  84).
- Discs recorded with AVCHD format.
- DVD-Video with a region number other than "2" or "ALL"
- DVD-Audio
- Blu-ray, HD DVD
  DVD-ROM, +R (8 cm), CD-ROM, CDV, CD-G, Photo CD, CVD, SACD, MV-Disc, PD

#### Types of disc or title recorded on HDD for the type of connected TV

When you use the discs recorded either PAL or NTSC, or playback a title recorded on HDD using PAL or NTSC, refer to this table. (O: Possible to view, -: Impossible to view)

| TV type         | Disc/Titles<br>recorded on HDD | Yes/No      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| Multi-system TV | PAL                            | 0           |
|                 | NTSC                           | 0           |
| PAL TV          | PAL                            | 0           |
|                 | NTSC                           | ⊖*1 (PAL60) |
| NTSC TV         | PAL                            | -           |
|                 | NTSC                           | O*2         |

\*1 If your television is not equipped to handle PAL 525/60 signals the picture will not be shown correctly.

<sup>∗</sup><sup>2</sup> Select "NTSC" in "TV System" (➡ 65).

• When playing back a title recorded on the HDD, ensure that you match the "TV System" setting to the title (PAL or NTSC) ( $\Rightarrow$  65).

#### USB memories you can use on this unit

| Compatible USB memories               | <ul> <li>USB memories which are defined as USB mass storage class, and digital cameras that use PTP protocol: <ul> <li>USB memories that support USB 1.0/1.1 and USB 2.0 Full Speed/High Speed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>EX78 USB memories for USB 2.0 High Speed work as USB 2.0 Full Speed.</li> <li>USB memories of up to 128 GB can be used.</li> <li>USB memories that support bulk only transfer.<br/>CBI (Control/Bulk/Interrupt) is not supported.</li> <li>Digital Cameras which require additional programme installation when connected to a PC are not supported.</li> <li>MTP (Media Transport Protocol) device is not supported.</li> <li>A multi-port USB card reader is not supported.</li> </ul> |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Format                                | <ul> <li>FAT16 and FAT32 file systems are supported.</li> <li>UDF/NTFS/exFAT file system is not supported.</li> <li>Depending on the sector size, some files may not work.</li> <li>Only the first partition on USB memories with multi-partition is supported.</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| Indicated in these<br>instructions by | USB   |  |  |
| Data that can be played or copi       | ied (⊜: Possible, –: Impossible)  |  |  |
| File format                           | DivX  | MP3  | Still pictures (JPEG)  |
| Playing                               | 0   | 0  | 0  |
| Copying to HDD                        | _   | 0  | 0  |
| Instructions                          | You can play DivX files<br>recorded with a computer onto<br>the USB memory (➡ 32).  | You can play and copy to HDD<br>MP3 files recorded with a<br>computer onto the USB<br>memory (➡ 33, 54). | You can play and copy to HDD<br>or DVD-RAM still pictures<br>recorded with a computer onto<br>the USB memory (➡ 34, 52). |

• Despite meeting the conditions mentioned above, there may be USB memories that cannot be used for this unit.

• Excel If a Panasonic digital video camera with HDD is connected to this unit's USB port, you can copy the SD Video shot with the camera to this unit's HDD or DVD-RAM.

#### Note

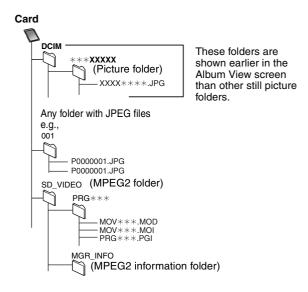
•This unit's USB port does not support bus-powered USB device.

#### Cards you can use on this unit EX88

| Туре                                    | SD Memory Card* (from 8 MB to 2 GB)<br>SDHC Memory Card (from 4 GB to 16 GB)<br>MultiMediaCard<br>* Including miniSD Card and microSD Card<br>The card types mentioned above will be referred to as "SD card" in these operating instructions.  |  |
|---|---|--|
| Indicated in these<br>instructions by   | SD  |  |
| Data that can be recorded<br>and played | Still pictures (JPEG)<br>Video (SD Video)   |  |
| Instructions                            | <ul> <li>You can insert directly into the SD card slot.</li> <li>A miniSD Card and a microSD Card must be used with the adaptor that comes with the card.</li> <li>You can play and copy still pictures taken on a digital camera etc. (⇒ 34, 52).</li> <li>SD Video shot with a Panasonic SD Video camera, etc. can be copied to the HDD or DVD-RAM. (⇒ 51)</li> <li>SD Video cannot be played directly from the SD card.</li> </ul> |  |
| Suitable SD cards                       | Structure of folders  |  |

- When using SD cards 4 GB or larger, only SD cards that display the SDHC logo can be used.
- Useable memory is slightly less than the card capacity.
- Please confirm the latest information on the following website.
   http://panasonic.co.jp/pavc/global/cs
   (This aits is profice only)
- (This site is in English only.)
- If the SD card is formatted on other equipment, the time necessary for recording may be longer. Also, if the SD card is formatted on a PC, you may not be able to use it on this unit. In these cases, format the card on this unit (→ 59, 84).
- ormat the card on this unit (➡ 59, 84).
  This unit is compatible with SD Memory Cards that meet SD Card Specifications FAT12 and FAT16 formats, as well as SDHC Memory Cards in FAT32 format.
- SDHC Memory Cards used for recording with this unit can only be used with other SDHC Memory Card-compatible equipment. SDHC Memory Cards cannot be used with equipment that is only compatible with SD Memory Cards.
- •We recommend using a Panasonic SD card.
- This unit cannot play AVCHD format motion pictures on an SD card.
- Keep the Memory Card out of reach of children to prevent swallowing.

Structure of folde \*\*\*: Numbers XXX: Letters



rqt9079 13 Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

#### DivX

MP3

| Playable<br>media    | -R -R DL CD USB   |
|----------------------|---|
| File<br>format       | DivX<br>• Files must have the<br>extension ".DIVX", ".divx",<br>".AVI" or ".avi".   |
| Number<br>of folders | Maximum number of folders recognizable: 300 folders (including the root folder)   |
| Number<br>of files   | Maximum number of files recognizable*1: 200 files   |
| Support<br>version   | Plays all versions of DivX video (including DivX 6)<br>with standard playback of DivX media files.<br>Certified to the DivX Home Theater Profile.<br>Video<br>– Number of stream: Up to 1<br>– Codec: DIV3, DIV4, DIVX, DV50<br>– Picture size: 32 x 32 to 720 x 576<br>– FPS (Frame Per Second): Up to 30 fps<br>Audio<br>– Number of stream: Up to 8<br>– Format: MP3, MPEG, AC3<br>– Multi channel: AC3 is possible. MPEG multi is 2 ch<br>conversion. |

| MP3                              |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Playable<br>media                | HDD -R -R DL CD USB   |
| File<br>format                   | MP3<br>• Files must have the extension ".mp3" or ".MP3".  |
| Number<br>of folders<br>(groups) | Maximum number of folders (groups) recognizable:<br>300 folders (groups)<br>(including the root folder) |
| Number<br>of files<br>(tracks)   | Maximum number of files (tracks) recognizable*1:<br>3000 files (tracks)                                 |
| Bit rates                        | 32 kbps to 320 kbps   |
| Sampling frequency               | 16 kHz/22.05 kHz/24 kHz/32 kHz/44.1kHz/48 kHz   |
| ID3 tags                         | compatible (HDD USB)  |

 If there is a large amount of still picture data etc. within a MP3 file, play may not be possible.

#### Still pictures (JPEG<sup>\*2</sup>)

| Playable                               | HDD RAM -R -R DL CD USB   |
|--|---|
| media                                  | SD  |
| File                                   | File format: JPEG   |
| format                                 | ●Files must have the extension ".jpg" or ".JPG".  |
| Number                                 | Between 34×34 and 6144×4096   |
| of pixels                              | (Sub sampling is 4:2:2 or 4:2:0)  |
| Number<br>of<br>folders <sup>**3</sup> | R RDL CD USB Maximum number of folders<br>recognizable: 300 folders<br>HDD RAM SD This unit can handle a maximum of<br>300 folders            |
| Number<br>of files <sup>⊮3</sup>       | R RDL CD USB Maximum number of files<br>recognizable <sup>®1</sup> : 3000 files<br>HDD RAM SD This unit can handle a maximum of<br>3000 files |
| MOTION<br>JPEG                         | not supported   |

<sup>1</sup> Total number of recognizable file including MP3, JPEG, DivX and other types of files is 4000.

\*2 It may take a few moments for still pictures to display.

\*3 When there are many files and/or folders, some files may not display or be playable.

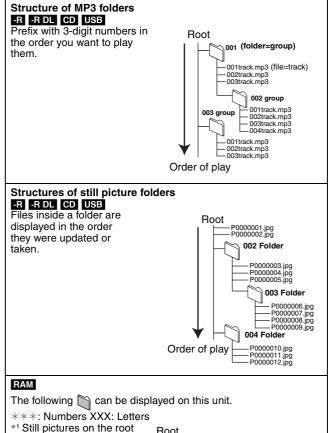
#### -R -R DL CD

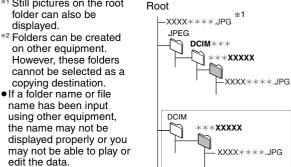
- Compatible formats: ISO9660 level 1 or 2 (except for extended formats) and Joliet
- This unit is compatible with multi-session but reading or play of the disc may take time if there are a lot of sessions.
- Operation may take time to complete when there are many files (tracks) and/or folders (groups) and some files (tracks) may not display or be playable.
- English alphabet and Arabic numerals are displayed correctly. Other characters may not be displayed correctly.
- The display order on this unit may differ from how the order is displayed on a computer.
- Depending on how you create the disc (writing software), files (tracks) and folders (groups) may not play in the order you numbered them.
- This unit is not compatible with packet-write format.
  - Depending on the recording conditions, the disc may not play.

#### HDD RAM SD

- Compatible formats: DCF<sup>#4</sup> compliant (Content recorded on a digital camera, etc.)
- <sup>#4</sup> Design rule for Camera File system: unified standard established by Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA).

#### ■ Structure of folders displayed by this unit You can play MP3 and still pictures (JPEG) on this unit by making folders as shown below. However depending on the method of writing data (writing software), play may not be in the order you numbered the folders.





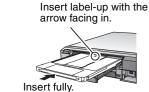
**%**2

Cartridge disc

#### Inserting discs

#### ① Press [▲ OPEN/CLOSE] to open the tray.

Insert label-up. 0



② Press [▲ OPEN/CLOSE] to close the tray.

#### Automatic drive select function

RAM [Only for discs with the write-protect tab on the cartridge set to PROTECT " (= 58, Cartridge-protection)]

#### DVD-V VCD CD

- If the unit is recording to the HDD or stopped, it automatically switches to the DVD drive when a disc is inserted.
- . If you eject a disc and close the disc tray, the HDD drive is automatically selected.

#### Note

- •When using 8 cm DVD-RAM, or 8 cm DVD-R, remove the disc from the cartridge.
- RAM It is not possible to record or play continuously from one side of a double sided disc to the other. You will need to eject the disc and turn it over
- RAM When using cartridge discs with the write-protect tab in the protect position ( $\Rightarrow$  58), play automatically starts when inserted in the unit.

#### Inserting, removing the USB memory

#### Inserting the USB memory

 Before inserting any USB memory to this unit, ensure that the data stored therein has been backed up. Check the orientation of the USB



connector and insert it straight in. Insert an USB device while the unit is stopped, so the "USB device" screen is displayed. Select an item and press

#### [OK] to switch to the USB-related operations ( $\Rightarrow$ 32, 52). Removing the USB memory

- Complete all USB-related operations and pull the USB memory
- straight out. • If a USB memory being accessed is pulled out, then the data may be damaged.

#### Inserting, removing the SD card EX88

When the card indicator ("SD") on the unit's display is flashing, the card is being read from or written to. Do not turn off the unit or remove the card. Such action may result in malfunction or loss of the card's contents

#### Inserting foreign objects can cause a malfunction.

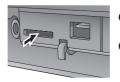
#### Inserting the card



If you are using a e.g., miniSD miniSD card or a microSD card, insert it into the adaptor that comes with the card. Insert and remove this adaptor from the unit.

Insert the card label up with the cut-off corner on the right.

#### Removing the card



Press on the centre of the card.

2 Pull it straight out.

#### Automatic drive select function

- . If you insert an SD card while the unit is stopped, the "SD Card" screen is displayed. Select an item and press [OK] to switch to the SD drive (⇒ 32, 52)
- If you remove an SD card, the HDD drive is automatically selected.

#### Disc and card care

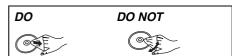
#### How to hold a disc or card

Do not touch the recorded surface or the terminal surface.



Concerning non-cartridge discs Be careful about scratches and dirt.

#### If there is dirt or condensation on the disc Wipe with a damp cloth and then wipe dry.



#### Handling precautions

- Do not attach labels or stickers to discs. (This may cause disc warping and un-balanced rotation, rendering it unusable.)
- Write on the label side of the disc only with a soft, oil-based felt pen. Do not use ballpoint pens or other hard writing implements.
- Do not use record cleaning sprays, benzine, thinner, static electricity prevention liquids or any other solvent.
- Do not use scratch-proof protectors or covers.
- Do not expose the terminals of the card to water, garbage or other strange things.
- Do not drop stack, or impact discs. Do not place objects on them. • Do not use the following discs:
- Discs with exposed adhesive from removed stickers or labels (rental discs, etc.).
- Discs that are badly warped or cracked.
- Irregularly shaped discs, such as heart shapes.

• Do not place in the following areas:

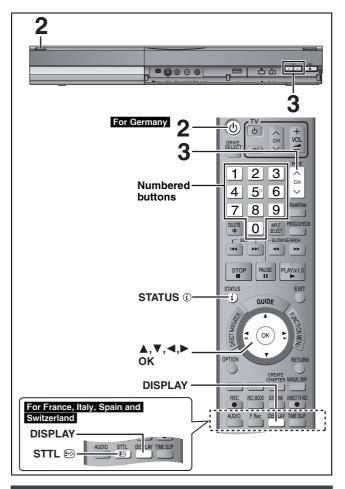


- In direct sunlight. - In very dusty or humid areas. -Near a heater.
- Locations susceptible to significant difference in temperature (condensation can occur).
- Where static electricity or electromagnetic waves occur.
- To protect discs from scratches and dirt, return them to their cases or cartridges when you are not using them.

The manufacturer accepts no responsibility and offers no compensation for loss of recorded or edited material due to a problem with the unit or recordable media, and accepts no responsibility and offers no compensation for any subsequent damage caused by such loss.

- Examples of causes of such losses are
- A disc recorded and edited with this unit is played in a DVD Recorder or computer disc drive manufactured by another company.
- A disc used as described above and then played again in this unit.
- A disc recorded and edited with a DVD Recorder or computer disc drive manufactured by another company is played in this unit.

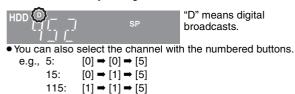
#### Watching analogue and digital broadcasts



#### Select the channel

- **1** Turn on the television and select the appropriate AV input to suit the connections to this unit.
- **2** Press  $[\bigcirc$  DVD] to turn the unit on.
- **3** Press [ $\land \lor$  CH] to select the channel.

Everytime you change the station, digital channel information appears automatically (terrestrial digital channels only). Channels are displayed in the order of digital channels first, and then followed by analogue channels.



#### To show subtitle (Digital broadcast only)

#### For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland

• Subtitle is available in France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland only.

When "Subtitle" appears in digital channel information (= right)

#### Press [STTL 😔 ].

- Press again to hide the subtitle.
- Programmes are recorded with subtitle when you record them with the subtitle displayed (
   → 18).

#### To select a language for DVB multi audio or DVB subtitle (Digital broadcast only)

When there are multiple audio or subtitle in the current channel, you can select a language.

• Subtitle is available in France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland only.

- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select the "Sound" menu or "Other" menu and press [▶].
- 3 Press [▲, ▼] to select "DVB Multi Audio" or "DVB Subtitle" and press [▶].

e.g., DVB Multi Audio
Disc
Play
Picture
Sound
DVB Multi Audio
CE
E
DVB Multi Audio
CE
E
E
Dialogue Enhancer
Dialogue Enhancer

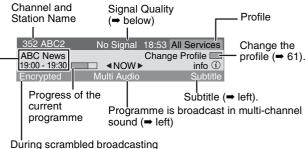
4 Press [▲, ▼] to select the language and press [OK].

#### **Digital channel information**

#### While stopped Press [STATUS (i)] to show the information screen.

Programme name and Broadcast time

Oth



(Cannot be viewed with this unit.)

# To switch information of the current programme and the next programme

#### Press [◀, ▶]. To show detailed information about the programme

Press [STATUS ] again (only when "info" is displayed). To hide the information screen Press [STATUS ] once or twice.

#### Signal Quality

No Signal: The digital broadcast signal is not being received. No Service: No broadcasts are currently available.

#### If "No Signal" is displayed:

Adjust the position and direction of the aerial.
Check that the current digital broadcast channel is correctly

broadcasting.

#### Note

You can also select the other channel when the information screen is displayed by pressing  $[\blacktriangle, \forall]$  and [OK].

#### If New service message appears

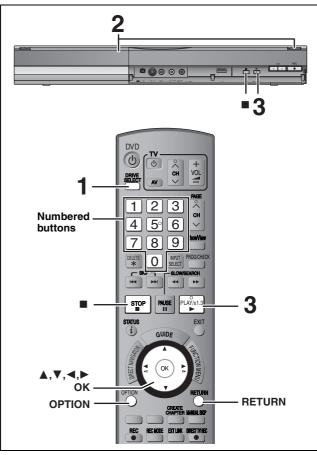
When a DVB channel is added or deleted, this unit will be informed automatically. Then the confirmation message appears. If you select "Yes" on the display, Auto-Setup starts (all channel settings and all created profiles are deleted. The timer recording programmes are also cancelled.)

| New Service   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| A new DVB Service has been found.<br>Start DVB Auto-Setup?<br>Selecting DVB Auto-Setup will delete<br>the current Profile settings<br>and all Timer Programmes. |  |  |
| Yes No  |  |  |
|   |  |  |

The display/hide setting can be changed (= 64, New Service Message).

1

#### Refer to "Advanced playback" (⇒ 30) for detail information.



#### Preparation

• Turn on the television and select the appropriate AV input to suit the connections to this unit.

#### Turn on this unit.

#### 1 Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive.

The HDD or DVD indicator lights up on the unit's display.

2 If you selected the DVD drive Press [ OPEN/CLOSE] on the main unit to open the tray and insert a disc. • Press the button again to close the tray.

#### 3 Press [▶] (PLAY).

HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW -RW(VR) Play starts from the most recently recorded title. DVD-V VCD

Play starts from the point specified by the disc. CD Play starts from the beginning of the disc.

Menu operation for other type of contents

- DivX (➡ 32) MP3 (➡ 33)
- Still pictures (JPEG) (⇒ 34)
- Music on HDD (⇒ 36)
- Music CD (⇒ 36)

#### Note

- During recording, timer recording standby or EXT LINK standby, this unit cannot play discs or titles that do not match the "TV System" ( $\Rightarrow$  65) setting. It is recommended "TV System" be set to match the discs or title before playing them.
- Depending on the disc, it may take time for the menu screen, pictures, sound, etc. to start.
- The producer of the disc can control how discs are played. So you may not always be able to control play as described in these operating instructions. Read the disc's instructions carefully.
- When playing back a title recorded on the HDD, ensure that you match the "TV System" setting to the recorded title (= 65).

#### When a menu screen appears on the television DVD-V

#### Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select the item and press [OK].

• Some items can also be selected using the numbered buttons. • If you are instructed to press the "ENTER" button by the menu screen or the disc's instruction document, press [OK].

#### VCD

Press the numbered buttons to select the item.

[0] ➡ [5] 5: 15: [1] ➡ [5] e.g.,

#### • To return to the menu screen

DVD-V

Press [OPTION]. 1

2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Top Menu" or "Menu" and press [OK].

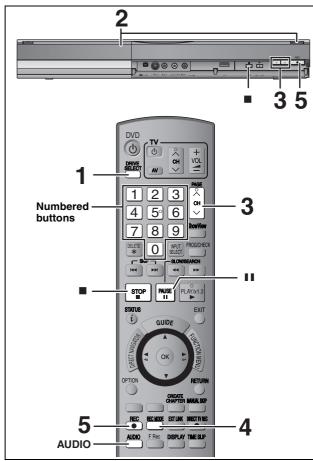
VCD Press [RETURN].

#### Note

Discs continue to rotate while menus are displayed. Press [■] when you have finished playback to protect the unit's motor, your television screen and so on.

#### **Recording television programmes**

Refer to "Important notes for recording" ( $\Rightarrow$  21) and "Advanced recording" ( $\Rightarrow$  22) for detail information.



#### HDD RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW

#### RAM -RW(V) +R +RW

• To use a new disc, formatting is necessary.

 When recording a digital radio broadcast or a digital broadcast that is not being received correctly, the digital channel information
 (= 16) is also recorded and remains visible during playback.

#### Preparation

- •Turn on the television and select the appropriate AV input to suit the connections to this unit.
- Turn on this unit.
- **1** Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive.

The HDD or DVD indicator lights up on the unit's display.

**2** If you selected the DVD drive

Press [ OPEN/CLOSE] on the main unit to open the tray and insert a disc. • Press the button again to close the tray.

#### **3** Press [ $\land \lor$ CH] to select the channel.

Channels are displayed in the order of digital channels first, and then followed by analogue channels.

sp broadcasts.

'D" means digital

To select with the numbered buttons: e.g., 5:  $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [5]$ 

| 5:  | [0] 🗕 [0] 🗕 [5]                          |
|-----|--|
| 15: | [0] ➡ [1] ➡ [5]                          |
| 445 | $(41 \rightarrow (41 \rightarrow (61)))$ |

115:  $[1] \rightarrow [5]$ **Press [REC MODE] to select the** 

recording mode (XP, SP, LP or EP).

• Recording modes and approximate recording times (= 22)



st or a digital broadcast that To record with subtitle

5

Before start recording, press [STTL B] to show the subtitle. If the programme has multiple subtitle, select the desired language ( $\rightleftharpoons$  16).

If a programme to record has subtitle or multiple audio, you can

• Subtitle is available in France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland only.

Press [ REC] to start recording.

REC

Recording will take place on open space on the HDD or on

• You cannot change the channel or recording mode during

recording. However, once the time for the timer recording to begin is reached, any recording taking place will stop and

 HDD RAM (Analogue broadcast only) When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "Off" (➡ 63), you can change the audio being received by pressing [AUDIO] during recording.

You can record while the unit is in standby for timer

disc. Data will not be overwritten.

the timer recording will begin.

(Does not affect the recording of audio.)

• From the start to the end of the recording is called one title.

• -R -RW(V) +R +RW It takes about 30 seconds for the unit to

complete recording management information after recording

In order to play DVD-R, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format) and +R (recorded with this unit) on other DVD players, it is necessary to

When recording digital broadcast with

• USB It is not possible to record on a USB memory.

• SD It is not possible to record on a card.

record with subtitle or selected audio.

subtitle or multiple audio

recordina.

To pause recording

To stop recording

finalise them ( $\Rightarrow$  60).

Press again to restart recording. You can also press [● REC] to restart.

(Title is not split into separate titles.)

Press [II].

Press [I].

finishes.

• Subtitle cannot be switched after recording.

To record with the selected audio Before start recording, select the desired language for audio ( $\Rightarrow$  16).

#### To specify a time to stop recording— One Touch Recording

#### HDD RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW During recording Press I RECI on the main unit t

Press [● REC] on the main unit to select the recording time.

• You can specify up to 4 hours later.

- The unit display changes as shown below. OFF 0:30  $\longrightarrow$  OFF 1:00  $\longrightarrow$  OFF 1:30  $\longrightarrow$  OFF 2:00  $\bigcirc$  OFF 2:00
- <sup>↑</sup>— Counter (cancel) ← OFF 4:00 ← OFF 3:00 ←
- This does not work during timer recordings (→ 19, 26) or while using Flexible Recording (→ 23).
- The unit turns off automatically after the time to stop recording is reached.

#### To cancel

Press [• REC] on the main unit several times until the counter appears.

•The time to stop recording is cancelled; however, recording continues.

To stop recording

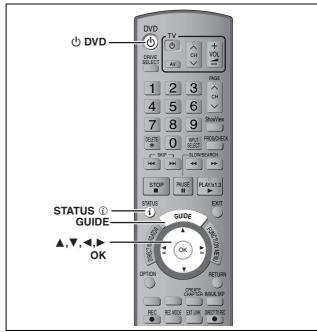
Press [1].

 To record sound using LPCM (XP mode only): Set the "Audio Mode for XP Recording" to "LPCM" in the Setup menu (➡ 64).

Δ

HDD

#### Refer to "Advanced timer recording" (⇒ 26–29) for detail information.



#### See also "Important notes for recording" (= 21).

Depending on the type of disc used for recording or the type of broadcast, there may be restrictions on the title you are trying to record.

#### HDD RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW

• You can enter up to 32 programmes up to a month in advance. (Each daily or weekly programme is counted as one programme.) RAM -RW(V) +R +RW

To use a new disc, formatting is necessary.

#### For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland

You cannot switch subtitles during timer recording.

#### Preparation

- Turn on the television and select the appropriate video input to suit the connections to this unit.
- . If recording to DVD, insert a disc that you can use for recording  $(\Rightarrow 11, 15)$
- Make sure that the clock settings are correct (⇒ 66).

#### Using the TV Guide system to make timer recordings (Digital broadcast only)

TV Guide system provides programme information only from the digital broadcasts station displayed on the television like a TV programme magazine.

This unit receives the programme information differently according to where you live.

#### - Receiving with GUIDE Plus+ system

The GUIDE Plus+ system is available in the following countries (as of February 2008):

#### Germany/Italy/Spain

- This service may not be available in some areas in the above countries.
- There may be changes in the service areas.
- This service is not available in France and Switzerland.
- GUIDE Plus+ system of this unit does not support analogue broadcasts.
- Visit the following homepage for more information. http://www.europe.guideplus.com

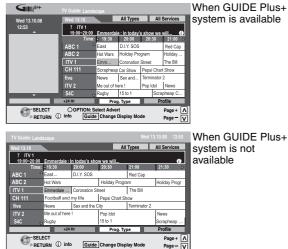
#### - Receiving from the broadcast station

In the area where GUIDE Plus+ system is not available, TV Guide is displayed with the provided data from broadcast station.

#### Note

- •TV Guide does not work if the clock is not set correctly.
- If the unit is disconnected from the AC mains, all programme data are not updated.
- •TV Guide system of this unit does not support analogue broadcasts.
- Analogue broadcasts can be recorded manually or with the SHOWVIEW system (⇒ 26).
- GUIDE Plus+ system may not work properly if the wrong post code is entered.

#### 1 Press [GUIDE].



When GUIDE Plus+ system is not

#### 2 Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select the future programme and press [OK].

• If "Selection Screen" is displayed, press [▲, ▼] to select "Single Timer Rec." and press [OK]. Refer to "Series recording" for "Series Timer Rec." (⇒ 27).





 Confirm the programme (start and end time) by using a TV magazine, etc. and make corrections if necessary using  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  ( $\Rightarrow$  26, right column, step 3).

#### 3 Press [OK].

The timer programme is stored and the timer icon is displayed.



"O" lights on the unit's display to indicate timer recording standby has been activated. Repeat steps 2-3 to programme other recordings. Press [ U DVD] to turn the unit off.

#### Note

If "NTSC" has been selected for "TV System" (= 65), the TV Guide system cannot be used.

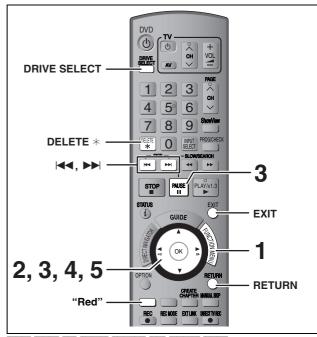
#### To cancel a timer recording on the TV Guide screen

- (1) Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the programme in the TV Guide and press [OK].
  - "Selection Screen" appears.
- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select "Delete" and press [OK].
- ③ Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK]. ("<sup>①</sup>" in the TV Guide disappears.)

#### Note

- The receipt of the TV Guide system data is only possible via the aerial input of this unit. The receipt of the TV Guide data via externally connected satellite receivers is not possible.
- . If you set a timer recording that will overlap with other timer recordings, the "Overlapped Timer Recording" screen appears to help you resolve the overlapping. Follow the on-screen instructions.
- To cancel recording when recording has already begun (⇒ 27)
- To release the unit from recording standby (**⇒** 27)
- Notes on timer recording (⇒ 28)

#### **Deleting titles**



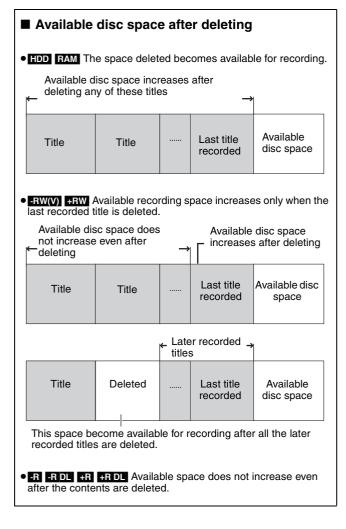
#### HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW (You cannot delete items on finalised discs.)

• A title cannot be restored once it is deleted. Make certain before proceeding.

• You cannot delete while recording or copying.

#### Preparation

- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive.
- RAM Release protection (⇒ 58, Setting the protection).



#### Using the DELETE Navigator to delete

- While stopped
  - Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Delete" and press [OK].



HDD RAM When "VIDEO" is not selected, press the "Red" button to select "VIDEO".

# 3 Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to select the title and press [11].

A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items. ● Press [**II**] again to cancel.

To show other pages (Thumbnail Display only) Press [I◀◀, ►►I] to show other pages.

You can confirm the titles, that you have selected using the option menu.

• Refer to option menu operations for the "Title View" ( $\Rightarrow$  40, step 4).

#### 4 Press [OK].

#### 5 Press [◀, ►] to select "Delete" and press [OK]. The title is deleted.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]. To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

#### **Deleting during play**

- While playing Press [DELETE \*].
- 2 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Delete" and press [OK].

The title is deleted.

## Important notes for recording

| Selecting Audio for<br>Recording   | Broadcast in multi-channel sound (Digital broadcast<br>only):<br>You can select the audio language when receiving audio in<br>multi channel broadcast ["Multi Audio" appears at the bottom<br>of digital channel information display ( $\leftarrow$ 16)].<br>However, audio cannot be switched after recording.<br>However, audio cannot be switched after recording.   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul> <li>Bilingual broadcasts (Analogue broadcast only):</li> <li>HDD RAM</li> <li>Both main and secondary audio can be recorded.</li> <li>You can change the audio during playback.</li> <li>(- 30, Changing audio during play)</li> <li>However in the following cases, select whether to record the main or secondary audio:</li> <li>M1 M2</li> <li>Hello</li> <li>Hallo</li> <li>-Recording sound in LPCM (= 64, Audio Mode for XP Recording)</li> <li>-"Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On" (The default setting is "On".</li> <li>- 63)</li> </ul>   |
|  | If you record from external equipment<br>– Select "M 1" or "M 2" on the external equipment.   |
| About the aspect<br>when recording a<br>programme                                    | HDD       RAM       (When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On")         -R       -RW(V)         Recordings will be made using the "Aspect for Recording" in the Setup menu. (The default setting is "4:3" → 63)       HDD       RAM       (When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "Off")         HDD       RAM       (When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "Off")       The programme will be recorded in the original aspect.         HDD       RAM       (The default setting is "4:3" → 63)       HDD       RAM       (When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "Off")         HDD       RAM       (The default setting is "4:3" → 63)       HDD       RAM       (When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "Off")         Howard in the original aspect.       HDD       HAM       (When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "Off")         HDD       RAM       (The programme will be recorded in 4:3 aspect.       HDD   |
|  | However, in the following case, programme will be recorded in 4:3.<br>• FR FRW(Y) Programme recorded using "EP" or "FR (recordings 5<br>hours or longer)" recording modes will be recorded in 4:3 aspect.   |
| When you want to<br>copy titles in high<br>speed mode from the<br>HDD to DVD-R, etc. | R       -RDL       -RW(V)       +R       +R       HW         Set       "Rec for High Speed Copy" to "On" before recording to the HDD.         (The default setting is "On". → 63)         You can copy titles in high speed mode (max. speed is 75X*); however, the audio and aspect settings (→ above) are necessary before recording to the HDD.         *       Depending on the disc, max. speed may vary.  |
|  | Record to the HDD High speed copy to DVD-R, etc.  |
|  |   |
|  | In the following cases, high speed mode does not work.<br>• +R +R DL +RW Titles recorded in "EP" mode and "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode<br>• +R +R DL +RW Titles recorded in 16:9 aspect<br>• R -R DL -RW(V) Titles recorded in 16:9 aspect using "EP" mode or "FR" (recordings 5 hours or longer) mode  |
| When recording the<br>"One time only   | It is not possible to record the broadcasts that allow "One time only recording" onto DVD-R, DVD-RW, +R, +RW or 8 cm DVD-<br>RAM discs. Use the HDD or CPRM (= 84) compatible DVD-RAM.  |
| recording"   |   |
| broadcasts   | RAM CPRM compatible discs only.   |
| broadcasts   |   |
| broadcasts   |   |
| broadcasts<br>Playing the disc on<br>other DVD players                               | <ul> <li>R RW(V) +R +RW</li> <li>C Can do, -: Cannot do)</li> <li>"One time only recording" titles can only be transferred from the HDD to CPRM compatible DVD-RAM (They are deleted from the HDD). They cannot be copied.</li> <li>Even when copying to videotape the title may not be copied correctly because of the copy guard.</li> </ul>  |
| Playing the disc on  | R RW(V) R RW      R RW(V) R RW      R RW(V) R RW      Conclusion of the second se |
| Playing the disc on  | R RW(V) +R RW      C C: Can do, -: Cannot do)      C C: Can do, -: Cannot do)      One time only recording" titles can only be transferred from the HDD to CPRM compatible DVD-RAM (They are deleted from the HDD). They cannot be copied.      Even when copying to videotape the title may not be copied correctly because of the copy guard.      You cannot copy a playlist created from "One time only recording" titles.      R RDU RW(V) +R RBU      The disc must be finalised after recording or copying (+ 60).      It is necessary to finalise DVD-R, etc. on this unit after recording or copy.*      You can record and copy again if you format DVD-RW.      Record to DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Output      Determine of the DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Play on other DVD equipment      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.      Determine of the DVD-R, etc.   |

• It is not possible to record to both the HDD and the DVD drive simultaneously.

#### Recording modes and approximate recording times

Depending on the content being recorded, the recording times may become shorter than indicated. (The times provided on this chart are an estimate.)

| Recording Mode                                    | HDD                                     |   | DVD-RAM                              |  | DVD-R                               | DVD-R DL <sup>*3</sup>                                | +R DL <sup>∗3</sup>  |
|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|
|   | EX78<br>(250 GB)                        | EX88<br>(400 GB)                        | Single-<br>sided<br>(4.7 GB)         | Double-<br>sided <sup>≭1</sup><br>(9.4 GB) | DVD-RW<br>+R<br>+RW<br>(4.7 GB)     | (8.5 GB)  | (8.5 GB)   |
| XP (High picture<br>quality recording<br>mode)    | 55 hours                                | 89 hours                                | 1 hour                               | 2 hours                                    | 1 hour                              | 1 hour 45 min.  | 1 hour 45 min.   |
| SP (Standard recording mode)                      | 110 hours                               | 178 hours                               | 2 hours                              | 4 hours                                    | 2 hours                             | 3 hours 35 min.                                       | 3 hours 35 min.  |
| LP (Long<br>recording mode)                       | 221 hours                               | 357 hours                               | 4 hours                              | 8 hours                                    | 4 hours                             | 7 hours 10 min.                                       | 7 hours 10 min.  |
| EP (Extra long recording mode) <sup>*4</sup>      | 441 hours<br>(331 hours <sup>*2</sup> ) | 712 hours<br>(534 hours <sup>*2</sup> ) | 8 hours<br>(6 hours <sup>**2</sup> ) | 16 hours<br>(12 hours <sup>*2</sup> )      | 8 hours<br>(6 hours <sup>∗2</sup> ) | 14 hours 20 min.<br>(10 hours 45 min.* <sup>2</sup> ) |  |
| FR (Flexible<br>Recording<br>Mode) <sup>**4</sup> | 441 hours<br>maximum                    | 712 hours<br>maximum                    | 8 hours<br>maximum                   | 8 hours<br>maximum<br>for one side         | 8 hours<br>maximum                  | 14 hours 20 min.                                      | Approximately<br>9 hours with video<br>quality equivalent<br>to LP mode. |

\*1 It is not possible to record or play continuously from one side of a double sided disc to the other.

\*2 When "Recording time in EP mode" is set to "EP (6 Hours)" in the Setup menu (➡ 63). The sound quality is better when using "EP (6 Hours)" than when using "EP (8 Hours)".

 \*\* You cannot record directly to DVD-R DL and +R DL discs with this unit. The table shows the recording time when copying.
 \*\* DL You cannot copy in "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode.
 \*\* When recording to the HDD in "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode, you cannot perform high-speed copy to +R, +R DL or +RW discs.

• RAM When recording to DVD-RAM using "EP (8 Hours)" mode, play may not be possible on DVD players that are compatible with DVD-RAM. Use "EP (6 Hours)" mode if playback may be on other equipment.

#### HDD

• You can record up to 499 titles on HDD. (When continuously recording for long durations, titles are automatically divided every 8 hours.) RAM -R -RW(V)

• You can record up to 99 titles on one disc.

#### +R +RW

You can record up to 49 titles on one disc.

#### FR (Flexible Recording Mode)

You can set FR (Flexible Recording) mode when copying or programming timer recordings.

The unit automatically selects a recording rate between XP and EP (8 Hours) that will enable the recordings to fit in the remaining disc space with the best possible recording quality.

For example with a 90 minute recording to an unused DVD-RAM, the picture quality is adjusted to between "XP" and "SP".

- When recording to the HDD, picture quality is automatically adjusted to precisely fit a copied title on a 4.7 GB disc.
- All the recording modes from XP to EP appear in the display.



#### When the format confirmation screen is displayed

#### RAM -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW

When you insert a new disc or a disc recorded on a computer or other equipment, a format confirmation screen is displayed. Format the disc to use it. However, all the recorded contents are deleted.



Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### To format a disc

"Deleting all the contents—Format" (⇒ 59)

#### When removing a recorded disc

#### -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL

The following screen appears when you have not processed the disc for play on other equipment.

| Finalise  |
|---|
| Finalise the disc so that it can be played<br>on other DVD players.<br>Note: Recording or Editing is not possible<br>after finalising. This may take up to ◯ min. |
| Press the REC button to start finalise.   |
| Press the OPEN/CLOSE button to exit.<br>The disc cannot be played on other<br>DVD players without finalising.   |

#### To finalise the disc

- Press [● REC] on the main unit.
- You cannot stop this process once you have started it.
- If you want to set the background, play menu select or provide a disc name, select "Top Menu" (➡ 60), "Auto-Play Select" (➡ 60) or "Disc Name" (➡ 58) in "DVD Management" before finalising.

To open the tray without disc finalisation Press [▲ OPEN/CLOSE] on the main unit.

#### Flexible Recording (Recording that fits the remaining disc space)

#### HDD RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW

The unit sets the best possible picture quality that fits the recording within the remaining disc space. The recording mode becomes FR mode.

# Using "Flexible Rec" is convenient in these kinds of situations.

#### RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW

- •When the amount of free space on the disc makes selecting an appropriate recording mode difficult
- When you want to record a long programme with the best picture quality possible

#### HDD

- When you want to record a title to HDD so that it can then be copied to fit one 4.7 GB disc perfectly
- You do not need to edit the recorded title, or change the recording mode when copying, to fit the disc space.

e.g., Recording a 90 minute programme to disc

#### If you select XP mode, the programme will not fit one disc.



If you try to record a 90 minute programme in XP mode, only the first 60 minutes will fit on the disc and the 30 minute balance will not get recorded. • Another disc is necessary.

#### If you select SP mode, the programme will fit one disc.



However there will be 30 minutes remaining disc space.

If you select "Flexible Rec" the programme will fit one disc perfectly.



Necessary space for recording

#### Preparation

• Select the channel or the external input to record.

- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive.
- Terr Germany While stopped Press [F Rec]. (➡ Go to step 4) For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "To Others" and press [OK].
- 3 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Flexible Rec" and press [OK].



Maximum recording time This is the maximum recording time in EP (8 Hours) mode.

4 Press [◄, ▶] to select "Hour" and "Min." and press [▲, ▼] to set the recording time.

• You can also set the recording time with the numbered buttons.

• You cannot record more than 8 hours.

#### 5 When you want to start recording

# Press $[\blacktriangle, \lor, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select "Start" and press [OK].

- Recording starts.
- All the recording modes from XP to EP appear in the display.



HDD

To exit the screen without recording Press [RETURN].

To stop recording partway Press [■]. To show the remaining time Press [STATUS ⊕].

| , .       | - NEC 0.53 |
|-----------|------------|
| time of   | 1 DVB      |
| recording | ABC1       |
|           |            |
|           |            |
|           |            |

Remaining

#### Playing while you are recording

#### HDD RAM

Playing from the beginning of the title you are recording—Chasing playback

#### Press [▶] (PLAY) during recording.

There is no sound output while searching forward or backward.

#### To stop play Press [

To stop recording

2 seconds after play stops, press [

#### To stop timer recording

2 seconds after play stops

- 1 Press [■].
- 2 Press [4, b] to select "Stop Recording" and press [OK].

Playing a title previously recorded while recording— Simultaneous rec and play

• You can also change the drive and play while recording. Press [DRIVE SELECT].

# **1** Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR] during recording.

2 Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ►] to select a title and press [OK].

• There is no sound output while searching forward or backward.

#### To stop play Press [■].

#### To exit the Direct Navigator screen

Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

#### To stop recording After play stops

- 1 Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR] to exit screen.
- 2 If the recording is on the other drive
- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the recording drive.
- 3 Press [∎].

#### To stop timer recording

- After play stops 1 Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR] to exit screen.
- Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR] to exit screen
   If the recording is on the other drive
- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the recording drive.
- 3 Press [∎].
- 4 Press [◀, ►] to select "Stop Recording" and press [OK].

#### Note

"Chasing playback" and "Simultaneous rec and play" can only be used with programmes of the same encoding system (PAL/NTSC).

#### HDD RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW

See also "Important notes for recording" ( $\Rightarrow$  21).

# Making timer recordings on the television

#### (e.g., of digital broadcasts)

#### HDD

To make a timer recording with your television, connect to a television with a Q Link function ( $\Rightarrow$  38) that you can use for setting timer recordings using a fully wired 21-pin Scart cable ( $\Rightarrow$  8).

**1** Make timer programming on the TV.

#### **2** Turn off this unit.

The start and end of recording is controlled by the TV. • The titles are recorded to the HDD.

#### To stop recording

#### Press [

#### Note

- When this unit is in EXT LINK standby ("EXT-L" is shown on the unit's display), recording from television does not start.
- Programmes are recorded as one title on this unit when the end time of the earlier timer recording and the start time of the later timer recording are close to each other.
   To divide the titles, go to "Divide Title" (➡ 41).

#### Recording from digital satellite receiver or analogue decoder\*

Information about the Decoder is for France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland only.

#### Preparation

- Connect a digital satellite receiver or analogue decoder to this unit's input terminals (➡ 8).
- When the output signal from the external equipment is NTSC, change the "TV System" to "NTSC" in the Setup menu (➡ 65).
- PAL signal recordings. (However, both types of programmes can be recorded onto the HDD.)

• Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive.

#### 1 While stopped

# Press [INPUT SELECT] to select the input channel for the equipment you have connected.

e.g., If you have connected to AV2 input terminals, select "A2".

- 2 Press [REC MODE] to select the recording mode.
- **3** Select the channel on the other equipment.
- 4 Press [
   REC].
  Recording starts.

To skip unwanted parts Press [II] to pause recording. (Press again to restart recording.) To stop recording

Press [**I**].

# Linked timer recordings with external equipment (digital satellite receiver) – EXT LINK

To record programmes from digital satellite receiver using timer programming

#### Preparation

- Make sure you connect the AV2 input terminal of this unit to the Scart terminal of a VCR or a digital satellite receiver with a 21-pin Scart cable (➡ 71).
- Set "AV2 Input" to match the connected equipment in the Setup menu (➡ 66).

• Set "Ext Link" to match the connected equipment in the Setup menu (➡ 66).

# **1** Make timer programming on the external equipment.

# 2 Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive.

If you selected the DVD drive, insert a disc ( $\Rightarrow$  15).

#### **3** Press [EXT LINK].

The unit turns off and "EXT-L" lights on the unit's display to indicate timer recording standby has been activated.

#### To cancel the external control

Press [EXT LINK] to stop recording or to cancel linked timer recording standby.

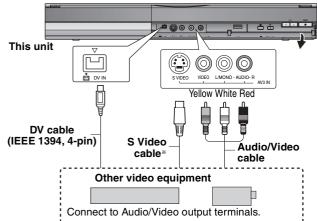
• In order to prevent accidental operation, press [EXT LINK] to cancel the setting after recording is finished.

#### Note

- This function does not work when "TV System" is set to "NTSC" in the Setup menu (➡ 65).
- This function does not work with some equipment. Refer to the equipment's operating instructions.
- The beginnings of recordings may not be recorded correctly in some cases.
- Programmes are recorded as one title on this unit when the end time of the earlier timer recording and the start time of the later timer recording are close to each other.
- HDD RAM To divide the titles, go to "Divide Title" (➡ 41).
  When this unit is in EXT LINK standby ("EXT-L" is shown on the unit's display), the TV Guide data cannot downloaded.
- unit's display), the TV Guide data cannot downloaded.
  While the unit is in EXT LINK standby mode or recording, video picture is from the AV2 input terminal irrespective of "AV1 Output" setting (= 65).
- setting (→ 65).
  During EXT LINK standby mode or recording, playback is only available from the drive performing the recording.
- When "EXT-L" lights on the unit's display, Direct TV Recording is unavailable.
- While the unit is in EXT LINK standby mode or recording, most operations on this unit are prohibited ([▲ OPEN/CLOSE], [Ů/I] etc.). When you operate, press [EXT LINK] to cancel EXT LINK standby mode or recording (This unit turns on and "EXT-L" disappears.).
- For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland When "AV2 Connection" is set to "Decoder", EXT LINK is not available (➡ 66).

#### e.g., Connecting to the AV3 or DV input terminals on the front

Turn off the unit and other video equipment before connecting.



#### If the audio output of the other equipment is monaural

Connect to L/MONO on the AV3 input terminals at the front. The S VIDEO terminal achieves a more vivid picture than the VIDFO terminal

#### When recording from the unit's DV terminal

- Select the type of audio recording from "Audio Mode for DV Input" in the Setup menu (⇒ 64).
- When recording from DV equipment (e.g., digital video camcorder), you can record audio/video recordings from DV tape only.
- When "Rec for High Speed Copy" (➡ 63) is set to "On" and you make a copy, the copy will be made using the picture size selected in "Aspect for Recording" (➡ 63) of the Setup menu.

#### About the aspect when recording a programme (⇒ 21) Note

- If it becomes time for a timer recording to start while copying, the recording will start and the copying will stop.
- If video is copied from another piece of equipment to this unit, then the video quality will be degraded.
- Manual recording

# HDD RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW Preparation

- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive.
- Press [REC MODE] to select the recording mode.
  When recording bilingual programmes (→ 21, Important notes for recording)
- •When the output signal from the external equipment is NTSC, change the "TV System" to "NTSC" in the Setup menu (→ 65). This unit cannot record NTSC signals to discs that already have PAL signal recordings. (However, both types of programmes can be recorded onto the HDD.)
- To reduce noise in input from a video cassette recorder, set "Input NR" to "On" in the on-screen menu ( $\Rightarrow$  56).
- Check the time on the unit is correct.

#### 1 While stopped

#### Press [INPUT SELECT] to select the input channel for the equipment you have connected.

e.g., If you have connected to AV3 input terminals, select "A3".

#### Start play on the other equipment.

#### 3 When you want to start recording

#### Press [ REC].

Recording starts.

#### To skip unwanted parts

Press [II] to pause recording. (Press again to restart recording.) To stop recording

#### Press [

Almost all videos and DVD-Video on sale have been treated to prevent illegal copying. Any software that has been so treated cannot be recorded using this unit.

 Using Flexible Recording (⇒ 23), you can record the content of a video cassette (approx. 1-8 hours) to a 4.7 GB disc with the best possible quality of recording without wasting disc space.

#### DV automatic recording (DV Auto Rec)

#### HDD RAM -R -RW(V) +R +RW

HDD RAM When the "DV Auto Rec" function is used, programmes are recorded as a title while at the same time chapters are created at each break in the images and the playlist is created automatically. Preparation

- Turn off the main unit and DV equipment, then connect the
- equipment with the unit's DV input terminal (= left). Turn on the main unit.

• When the output signal from the external equipment is NTSC, change the "TV System" to "NTSC" in the Setup menu (➡ 65).

#### 1 Turn on the DV equipment, and pause play at the point you want recording to start.

The following screen appears.



#### When the screen is not displayed

- After performing step Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive. Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2
- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \forall]$  to select "To Others" and press [OK]. Press  $[\bigstar, \forall]$  to select "DV Auto Rec" and press [OK]. 4 ➡ Go to step 3 (➡below)

#### 2 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Rec to HDD" or "Rec to DVD" and press [OK].

- 3 Press [REC MODE] to select the recording mode.
- 4 Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Rec" and press [OK]. Recording starts.

#### When recording finishes

The confirmation screen appears. Press [OK] to finish DV automatic recordina.

#### To stop recording

#### Note

- Only one piece of DV equipment (e.g., digital video camcorder) can be connected to the unit via the DV input terminal.
- It is not possible to operate the unit from the connected DV equipment.
- The DV input on this unit is for use with DV equipment only. (It cannot be connected to a computer, etc.)
- The DV equipment name may not be shown correctly.
- Depending on the DV equipment, the images or audio may not be input properly.
- The date and time information on the tape of the DV equipment will not be recorded.
- You cannot record and play simultaneously.

If the DV automatic recording function does not work properly, check the connections and DV equipment settings, and turn the unit off and back on.

If that does not work, follow the instructions for manual recording (⇒ left).

Press [

#### Using ShowView number to make timer recordings (Analogue broadcast only)

Entering SHOWVIEW numbers is an easy way of timer recording. You can find these numbers in TV listings in newspapers or magazines.

#### Note

The SHOWVIEW system is not supported for digital broadcasts.

#### 1 Press [ShowView].



#### 2 Press the numbered buttons to enter the ShowView number.

Press [◀] to move back to correct a digit.

3 Press [OK].



- Confirm the programme (start and end time) by using a TV magazine, etc. and make corrections if necessary using
- [▲, ▼, ◀, ▶] (→ right column, step 3).
   When "-----" appears in the "Name" column, you cannot set timer recording. Press [▲, ▼] to select desired programme position. After you have entered the information of a TV station, it is kept in the unit's memory.

#### 4 Press [OK].

The timer programme is stored and the timer icon is displayed.



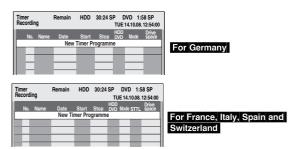
"O" lights on the unit's display to indicate timer recording standby has been activated.



Repeat steps 1-4 to programme other recordings. Press [ UDVD] to turn the unit off.

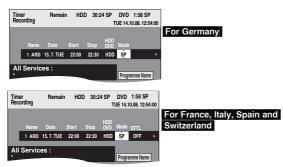
#### Manually programming timer recordings

1 Press [PROG/CHECK].



2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "New Timer Programme" and press [OK].

3 Press [▶] to move through the items and change the items with  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ .



- When "Name" is selected, you can press the "Blue" button to change the profile [e.g., TV, Radio, Edit Profiles screen ( $\rightarrow$  61)] and then press [ $\blacktriangle$ ,  $\nabla$ ] to select the channel you want to record.
- Press and hold [▲, ▼] to alter the Start (Start time) and Stop (Finish time) in 30-minute increments.
- You can also set Name (Programme position/TV Station Name), Date, Start (Start time), and Stop (Finish time) with the numbered buttons.

#### Date

> Date: Current date up to one month later minus one day  $\downarrow \uparrow$ 

SUN-SAT→MON-SAT→MON-FRI Daily timer: ↓ ↑

→ Weekly timer: SUN→---→SAT

Titles recorded using the same daily or weekly timer are

bundled and displayed as a "group" in the Direct Navigator screen (→ 31) except when using Auto Renewal Recording. • You can also press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the recording drive.

When the recording drive is "DVD" and there is not enough remaining space, recording automatically switches to the "HDD" (➡ 27, Relief Recording)

- You can also press [REC MODE] to change the recording mode.
- HDD RENEW (Auto Renewal Recording) (= 27) ON ←→ OFF
- Programme Name Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Programme Name" and press [OK].
- (⇒ 46, Entering text) • STTL (Subtitles) (Digital broadcast only)

For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland ON ←→ OFF

When the "Name" column is set in AV1, AV2 or AV3, On/Off setting is unavailable.

You can also press [STTL 😔 ] to switch "STTL" setting. When there are multiple languages, select the subtitle (➡ 62, DVB Preferred Language).

#### 4 Press [OK].

The timer programme is stored and the timer icon is displayed.



"O" lights on the unit's display to indicate timer recording standby has been activated.



Check to make sure "OK" is displayed (⇒ 28).

Repeat steps 2-4 to programme other recordings. Press [U DVD] to turn the unit off.

# Advanced timer recording

#### Series recording

#### [GUIDE Plus+ system (⇒ 19) only]

You can record all the episodes of a series by setting just one timer recording using the GUIDE Plus+ system.

#### After performing steps 1-2 (⇒ 19)



# 1 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Series Timer Rec." and press [OK].

#### 2 Press [OK]

|     | 20:30     | 21:00       | 21:30 ▶ |
|-----|-----------|-------------|---------|
| SOS |           | Red Cap     | )       |
|     | s)Holiday | / Programme | e Holi  |
| _   | ř—        |             |         |

Series recording icon

#### To check the schedule of the series

Press the "blue" button after performing steps 1-2 ( $\Rightarrow$  19).

|                           | Series I                  | nformation  |   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---|
| TUE 14.10.08 12:5<br>Name | Date                      | Contents    |   |
| S ABC1                    | 5.12. Wed<br>21:30-22:30  | Decameron 1 |   |
| S ABC1                    | 12.12. Wed<br>21:30-22:30 | Decameron 2 |   |
| S ABC1                    | 19.12. Wed<br>21:30-22:30 | Decameron 3 |   |
| S ABC1                    | 26.12. Wed<br>21:30-22:30 | Decameron 4 |   |
| ABC1                      | 3. 1. Wed<br>21:30-22:30  | Decameron 1 | R |

S:The episode to be recorded

R:Repeat programme

#### Note

- This unit automatically records the programmes that are identified to be of the same series by the GUIDE Plus+ data.
- The series recording will be cancelled if there has been no episode of the series for 13 weeks.
- Titles recorded using series recording are bundled and displayed as a "group" in the Direct Navigator screen (→ 31) except when using Auto Renewal Recording.
- If the unit cannot record the first run, the unit will record the repeat programme if it is available. However, this unit will not record the repeat programme, if any part of the first run is recorded.
- You cannot change Name and Date in Timer Recording screen. You can set the start time earlier and the end time later by some minutes, up to a maximum of 10 minutes.

# To cancel recording when recording has already begun

While the unit is on Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the recording drive and press [■].



#### 2 Press [◀, ►] to select "Stop Recording" and press [OK].

If you stop a timer recording, it will be cancelled. However, if you have set a weekly, daily or series timer recording, the recording will start from the next time the timer recording is set.

# To release the unit from recording standby

Even when the unit is turned off, you can display the timer recording list by pressing [PROG/CHECK].

#### **1** Press [PROG/CHECK].

# 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select the programme and press the "Red" button.

- The timer icon "O" (→ 28) disappears from the timer recording list.
- You cannot cancel timer recording standby mode as long as even one timer icon "②" (→ 28) remains in the timer recording list.
- Press the "Red" button again to activate timer recording standby.

#### **Relief Recording**

When the recording drive is "DVD" and there is not enough remaining space, recording automatically switches to the "HDD". If there is no disc in the tray or the disc cannot be recorded on or when timer recording starts while copying, the recording drive will be altered to the HDD.

- The Direct Navigator shows which programmes were relief-
- recorded (" $\Gamma$  " is displayed.) ( $\Rightarrow$  31).
- If the time remaining on the HDD is insufficient, as much of the programme as possible will be recorded onto the HDD.

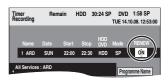
#### **Auto Renewal Recording**

#### HDD

If you record a programme onto HDD repeatedly everyday or every week using timer recording, the unit will record the new programme over the old one.

This function can be used only when weekly recording or daily recording is selected.

- **1** Press [PROG/CHECK].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select the programme and press [OK].
- 3 Press [◀, ▶] to select "RENEW" column.
- 4 Press [▲, ▼] to select "ON" and press [OK].



#### Note

- If a programme set for Auto Renewal Recording is protected or while play back is taking place from the HDD, or while copying, the programme will not be overwritten. Instead the programme set for recording will be saved as a separate programme, and this programme will be the one to be overwritten when the next Auto Renewal Recording takes place.
- Playlists made from programmes that were set for Auto Renewal Recording are deleted along with auto renewal.
- When there is not enough space on the HDD, the programme may not be recorded completely.

# Check, change or delete a programme, or resolve overlapping

• Even when the unit is turned off, you can display the timer recording list by pressing [PROG/CHECK].

#### Press [PROG/CHECK].



#### (A) Icons

- Timer recording standby is activated.
- This programme is currently recording.
- Programmes are overlapped. Recording of the programme with the later start time starts when the earlier programme finishes recording.
- You stopped a weekly or daily timer recording. The icon disappears the next time the timer programme starts recording.
- The disc was full so the programme failed to record.
- The programme was copy-protected so it was not recorded.
- The programme did not complete recording because the disc is dirty or some other reason.
- Timer programmes set to Auto Renewal Recording  $(\Rightarrow 27)$ .
- Titles that have been rerouted to the HDD
- (Displayed while recording.)HDD Recording drive is set to HDD
- **DVD** Recording drive is set to DVD

#### (B) Message displayed in the "Drive space" line

- **OK:** Displayed if the recording can fit in the remaining space.
- → (Date): For recordings made daily or weekly, the display will show until when recordings can be made (up to a maximum of one month from the present time) based on the time remaining on the disc.
  - !: It may not be possible to record because: •there is not enough space left.
    - the number of possible titles has reached its maximum.
- **Relief:** Timer programmes that will be relief recorded to the HDD.
- © Channel name, programme name and other information are displayed.

#### ■ To change a programme

Press  $[A, \nabla]$  to select the programme and press [OK]. ( $\Rightarrow$  26, right column, step 3)

#### ■ To delete a programme

Press [ $\blacktriangle$ ,  $\blacktriangledown$ ] to select the programme and press [DELETE \*].

You can also delete a programme with the following steps

- Press [▲, ▼] to select the programme and press [OPTION].
   Press [▲, ▼] to select "Delete" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select Delete and press [Or

#### To resolve overlapping

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the programme with and press [OK]. Then follow the on-screen instructions.

• If the on-screen instructions do not appear, change or delete the overlapped programme.

#### ■ To exit the timer recording list Press [PROG/CHECK].

#### Note

- Programmes that failed to record are deleted from the timer recording list at 4 a.m. two days later.
- "-----" is displayed on a series recording item if there will be no episode of the series for the next 8 days. We recommend you delete the "------" item after you confirm the last episode of the series is recorded.

# If the "Overlapped Timer Recording" screen appears

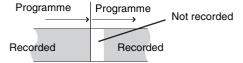
If you set a timer recording that will overlap with other timer recordings, the "Overlapped Timer Recording" screen appears to help you resolve the overlapping. Follow the on-screen instructions.

# Language for digital broadcast with multi-audio or multi-subtitle

In timer recording of digital broadcast with multi-audio or multisubtitle, audio and subtitle language to be recorded will follow the setting of "DVB Preferred Language" in the Setup menu ( $\Rightarrow$  62).

#### Notes on timer recording

- When a timer recording is set, DVDs that were recorded using a different TV system cannot be played unless the TV system is changed in the Setup menu (➡ 65) or the timer recording has completed or has been cancelled.
- Timer recordings are activated regardless of whether the unit is turned on/off.
- Timer recordings begin when the set time is reached even when playing.
- •Timer recordings do not begin while editing or copying in normal speed mode (= 47).
- If the unit is turned on when timer recording begins, it remains turned on after recording finishes. It does not turn off automatically. You can turn the unit off during timer recording.
- If the unit is not put in the timer recording standby mode at the last 10 minutes before the programmed timer recording starting time, the "O" flashes on the unit's display.
- When you programme successive timer recordings to start immediately one after the other, the unit cannot record the part at the beginning of the later programmes.



 The "Overlapped Timer Recording" screen may be displayed immediately after you turn on this unit, if new overlapping occurred. Refer to "Check, change or delete a programme, or resolve overlapping" (→ left).

# Advanced timer recording

#### **Operations in the TV Guide system**

#### **Basic operations**

Press [GUIDE] to switch between Landscape view and Portrait view

● Advertisement is not displayed if GUIDE Plus+ system (➡ 19) is not available.

#### Landscape view

| GUDEP        | TV Guide: Lands | cape       |                             |            |          |
|--------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------|----------|
| Wed 13.10.08 | Wed 13.10       |            | All Types                   | All        | Services |
| 12:53        | 7 ITV 1         |            |                             |            |          |
|              | 19:00~20:00     |            | le : In today               |            |          |
|              |                 | ⊲ 19:30    | 20:00                       | 20:30      | 21:00    |
|              | ABC 1 ^         | East       | D.I.Y. SOS                  |            | Red Cap  |
|              | ABC 2           | Hot Wars   | <ul> <li>Holiday</li> </ul> | Program    | Holiday  |
|              | ITV 1           | Emm        | Coronation                  | Street     | The Bill |
|              | CH 111          | Scrapheap  | Car Show                    | Pepsi Cha  | rt Show  |
|              | five            | News       | Sex and                     | Terminator | 2        |
|              | ITV 2           | Me out     | of here !                   | Pop Idol   | News     |
| -            | S4C 🗸           | Rugby      | 15 to 1                     | Scra       | apheap C |
|              | +24 Hr          | Pro        | g. Type                     | P          | rofile   |
| SELECT       | OOPTION: S      | elect Adve | rt                          |            | Page +   |
| RETURN G     | info Guide      | Change     | Display Mo                  | de         | Page -   |

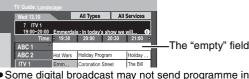
Advertisement

#### Portrait view

| GUDEP <sup>114+</sup> | TV Guide: Portra           | ait     |                       |              |     |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|---------|-----------------------|--------------|-----|
| Wed 13,10.08          | Wed 13.10                  |         | All Types             | All Servi    | ces |
| 12:53                 | 13 Channel 4+*             | 1       |                       |              |     |
|                       | Channel 4                  | More 4  | ITV 4                 | E4           | Þ   |
|                       | 19:30~20:00                | Hollyoa | aks                   |              | Û   |
|                       | 20:00~20:55                | Chann   | el 4 News             |              | Ť   |
|                       | 20:55~21:00                | 3 Minu  | te Wonder             |              | Û   |
|                       | 21:00~22:00                | How to  | Look Good Nake        | d            | Ť   |
|                       | 22:00~23:00                | The Se  | cret Millionaire      |              | Û   |
|                       | 23:00~00:05                | Love T  | rap                   |              | Ť   |
|                       |                            |         |                       |              |     |
|                       | +24 Hr                     | Р       | rog. Type             | Profile      |     |
| SELECT<br>RETURN      | OPTION: Sel<br>) info Guid |         | rt<br>je Display Mode | Page<br>Page |     |

| To change channels   | Landscape view<br>Press [▲, ▼] to select a channel.  |
|--|--|
|  | Portrait view<br>Press [◀, ▶] to select a channel.   |
|  | The TV Guide list appears for this channel.  |
| To view a<br>programme list for<br>another day                       | <ul> <li>Jump ahead 24 hours<br/>Press the "Green" button to jump ahead<br/>by one day.</li> <li>Jump back 24 hours<br/>Press the "Red" button.<br/>You can only jump back to the current<br/>date. Past information cannot be viewed.</li> </ul>  |
| To browse through the TV Guide list                                  | Press [∧ ∨ CH].  |
| To see programme<br>information<br>(Programmes with the<br>① symbol) | Press [STATUS ① ].<br>Additional information (programme name,<br>programme duration, broadcast time,<br>description) is available for these<br>programmes.<br>Press [▲, ▼] to scroll up and down.<br><b>To show other pages</b><br>Press [CH ∧] (Previous) or [∨ CH] (Next).<br>Press [STATUS ① ] again to return to the<br>programme list.  |
| View advertisement<br>[GUIDE Plus+ system<br>(→ 19) only]            | <ul> <li>Press [OPTION].</li> <li>The advertisement screen is displayed.</li> <li>Some advertisements are for future programmes and you can set the timer recording of the programmes using the advertisement screen.</li> <li>Follow the on-screen instructions.</li> <li>To display the latest advertisement, you will need to update the information.</li> <li>To update the information continuously, this unit must be left in standby mode at night.</li> <li>If advertisement is not displayed correctly, check the correct post code is entered in the Setup menu (→ 67, Post Code).</li> <li>To change advertisements</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼].</li> </ul> |

#### When the TV Guide displays "No info for analogue services" or the empty TV Guide list



• Some digital broadcast may not send programme information. Set the timer recording manually or with the SHOWVIEW system (⇒ 26).

#### Selecting the programme from the desired programme type or profile

This function lets you display a TV Guide list sorted by programme type (e.g. Movies, Sport) or profile (e.g. TV, Radio).

- 1 From the desired programme type
  - Press the "Yellow" button to display the list of programme type. From the desired profile Press the "Blue" button to display the list of profiles.
- **2** Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the desired item.

| All Types     | All Services |
|---------------|--------------|
| All Types     | All Services |
| Movie         | TV           |
| News          | Radio        |
| Entertainment | Profile 1    |
| Sport         | Profile 2    |
| Children's    | D            |

#### 3 Press [OK].

• A list appears with all programmes of the selected item. • When you select the Landscape view, the unit displays programmes in grey that do not belong to the selected programme type.



e.g., Programme type, "News" is selected in step 2 of Landscape view.

#### Note

The broadcasters allocate individual programmes to topic areas. This function does not work properly unless the information which distinguishes the programme type and profiles sent from broadcast stations is correct.

4 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the programme.

#### To return to the previous TV Guide list before you have selected the programme type or profiles

Select "All Types" of the programme type and "All Services" of the profiles in step 2 above.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]

To exit the screen

Press [EXIT].

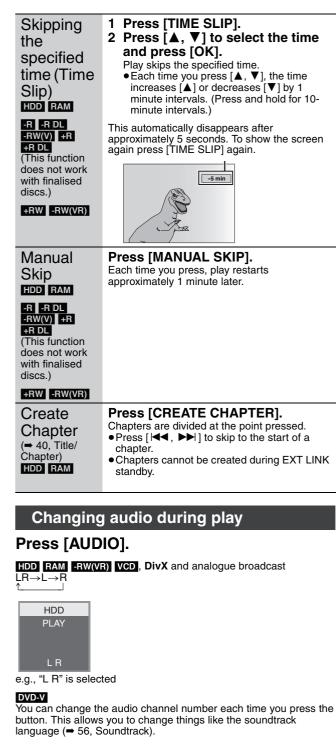
#### TV Guide data download

- In the area where GUIDE Plus+ system is available:
- Download manually from "GUIDE Plus+ Data Download Now" in the Setup menu (➡ 67).
- Download automatically in standby mode\*.
   In the area where GUIDE Plus+ system is not available:
   Download automatically while the unit is on.
- Download automatically in standby mode\* if "TV Guide Download in Standby" is set to "On" in the Setup menu (⇒ 67)
- To select the time to download in standby mode (⇒ 67, TV Guide/ Software search period)

#### **Operation during play**

• Depending on the media, some operations may not be possible.

|                            | e media, some operations may not be possible.  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Stop                       | <b>Press [I].</b><br>The stopped position is memorized.  |  |  |  |
|                            | <b>Resume play function</b><br>Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart from this position.   |  |  |  |
|                            | Stopped position<br>● If [■] is pressed several times, the position is   |  |  |  |
|                            | <ul><li>cleared in some cases.</li><li>The position is cleared if the tray is opened.</li></ul>  |  |  |  |
|                            | • CD VCD and MP3/DivX : The position is cleared if the unit is turned off.   |  |  |  |
| Pause                      | Press [II].<br>Press [II] again or [▶] (PLAY) to restart play.   |  |  |  |
| Search                     | Press [◀◀] or [▶▶].<br>• The speed increases up to 5 steps. (■R  |  |  |  |
|                            | <ul> <li>+R DL +RW up to 3 steps)</li> <li>● Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart play.</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
|                            | Audio is heard during first level search<br>forward.   |  |  |  |
|                            | CD and MP3 : Audio is heard during all levels<br>of search.  |  |  |  |
|                            | <b>DivX</b> : Audio is not heard during all levels of search.  |  |  |  |
| Skip                       | During play or while paused, press [I◄◀] or [▶▶].  |  |  |  |
|                            | Skip to the title, chapter or track you want to play.  |  |  |  |
|                            | <ul> <li>Each press increases the number of skips.</li> <li>DivX : Press [I◄◀] to return to the beginning of the title currently playing.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Starting                   | <b>Press the numbered buttons.</b><br>Play starts from the selected title, chapter or  |  |  |  |
| from a selected            | track.   |  |  |  |
| title                      | • HDD<br>e.g.,   |  |  |  |
|                            | 5: $[0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [5]$<br>15: $[0] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [5]$  |  |  |  |
|                            | • MP3 and JPEG<br>e.g.,  |  |  |  |
|                            | 5: $[0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [5]$<br>15: $[0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [5]$                                |  |  |  |
|                            | • Other discs<br>Input a 2-digit number  |  |  |  |
|                            | e.g.,<br>5: [0] → [5]<br>15: [1] → [5]   |  |  |  |
|                            | This works only when   |  |  |  |
|                            | stopped (the screen on the<br>right is displayed on the television) with some<br>discs.  |  |  |  |
|                            | VCD (with playback control)     If you press the numbered buttons while  |  |  |  |
|                            | stopped (the above screen is displayed on the television) you can cancel PBC. (Elapsed play  |  |  |  |
| Quick                      | time appears on the unit's display.) Press and hold [▶] (PLAY/×1.3).   |  |  |  |
| View                       | Play speed is quicker than normal.<br>• Press again to return to normal speed.   |  |  |  |
| HDD RAM<br>Slow-           | While paused, press [◀◀] or [▶▶].  |  |  |  |
| motion                     | The speed increases up to 5 steps.<br>● Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart play.  |  |  |  |
| HDD RAM -R<br>-R DL -RW(V) | <ul> <li>VCD Forward direction [▶▶] only.</li> <li>The unit will pause if slow-motion play is</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
| +R<br>+R DL +RW            | continued for approximately 5 minutes (excluding DVD-V VCD).   |  |  |  |
| DVD-V<br>-RW(VR) VCD       |  |  |  |  |
| Frame-by-                  | While paused, press [◀] (◀II) or<br>[▶] (II▶).   |  |  |  |
| frame                      | Each press shows the next frame.   |  |  |  |
| -R DL -RW(V)<br>+R         | <ul> <li>Press and hold to change in succession forward or backward.</li> <li>Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart play.</li> </ul>                           |  |  |  |
| +R DL +RW<br>DVD-V         | • VCD Forward direction [▶] (III►) only.   |  |  |  |
| -RW(VR) VCD                |  |  |  |  |



|  | Soundtrack | 1 ENG | DD Digital 3/2.1ch |
|--|------------|-------|--------------------|
|--|------------|-------|--------------------|

| e.g., | English | is | selected. |
|-------|---------|----|-----------|
|-------|---------|----|-----------|

#### Note

You cannot change the audio type in the following cases.

- When a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL or +RW disc is in the disc tray while DVD drive is selected.
- When the recording mode is XP and "Audio Mode for XP Recording" is set to "LPCM" (→ 64).
- When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On" (The default setting is "On" → 63).

#### Selecting recorded programmes (titles) to play—Direct Navigator

#### HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW -RW(VR)

You can quickly find the recorded titles and easily play them. You can also sort the titles or edit the Groups of titles.

1 Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

> HDD RAM When "VIDEO" is not selected, press the "Red" button to select "VIDEO".

#### 2 Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select the title and press [OK].

You can also select titles with the numbered buttons (All Titles screen only) V) +R

e.g., HDD 5:

| прр  |                 | T LAIV |                |         |
|------|-----------------|--------|----------------|---------|
|      |                 | +R D   | L +RW          | -RW(VR) |
| 5:   | [0] ➡ [0] ➡ [5] | 5:     | [0] <b>⇒</b> [ | 5]      |
| 15:  | [0] ➡ [1] ➡ [5] | 15:    | [1] ➡ [        | 5]      |
| 115: | [1] ➡ [1] ➡ [5] |        |                |         |

#### To show other pages

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \overline{\triangleleft}, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Previous" or "Next" and press [OK]. (Thumbnail Display only)

You can also press [I<< , ►►] to show other pages.</li>

#### To exit the screen

Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR]

Direct Navigator screen icons

| •                   | Currently recording.  |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | Title protected.  |
|                     | Title that was not recorded due to recording protection (Digital broadcasts etc.)                                 |
| ×                   | Title cannot be played<br>[When copying a title to the HDD, or when data is<br>damaged etc.]                      |
| L>                  | Titles that have been rerouted to the HDD<br>(→ 27, Relief Recording)   |
| N                   | Title with "One time only recording" restriction (→ 84, CPRM)   |
|                     | Groups of titles (HDD only)   |
|                     | Title that was recorded but has not yet been played (HDD only)  |
| ℕ (NTSC)<br>ℕ (PAL) | Title recorded using a different encoding system<br>from that of the TV system currently selected on the<br>unit. |
|                     | <ul> <li>Alter the "TV System" setting on this unit to suit</li> </ul>  |

(➡ 65).

#### Switching the Direct Navigator appearance

"Grouped Titles"/"All Titles" HDD "Table Display"/"Thumbnail Display"

- 1 While the Direct Navigator screen is displayed Press [OPTION].
- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select the item and press [OK]. e.g.



"Grouped Titles" or "All Titles" HDD

#### Grouped Titles screen

Two or more titles recorded in the Daily/weekly or series timer recording mode are bundled and displayed as one item.

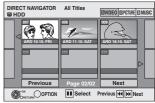
| DIRECT NAVIGATOR | Grouped Titles          |                   |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
|                  | 11.10. 2 2<br>Dolphines |                   |
|                  |                         |                   |
| Previous         | Page 02/02              | Next              |
|                  | II Select               | Previous 📢 🕨 Next |

(in Thumbnail Display)

Select the item marked with D and press [OK] to display the bundled titles.

#### All Titles screen

Displays all titles.



(in Thumbnail Display)

#### To sort the titles for easy searching

HDD (All Titles screen in Table Display only)

This function is convenient when searching for one title to playback from many titles

- 1) Press [OPTION].
- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select "Sort" and press [OK].
   ③ Press [▲, ▼] to select the item and press [OK].
  - If you select an item other than "No."
  - The Direct Navigator screen will reappear after playback of the selected title has finished. (You cannot play titles continuously.) • Skip and Time Slip will only function with the title currently being
  - played back. If you exit the Direct Navigator screen, or switch to another
  - Direct Navigator screen, the sort will be cancelled.

#### To play grouped titles HDD

Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to select the group and press [OK].
 Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to select the title and press [OK].

#### To edit the group of titles HDD

HDD (Grouped Titles screen only)

- (1) Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \triangleright]$  to select a title or a group and press  $[\blacksquare]$ . A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary titles.
- Press [II] to cancel. 2 Press [OPTION].
- ③ Press [▲, ▼] to select the option and press [OK].

#### Create Group:

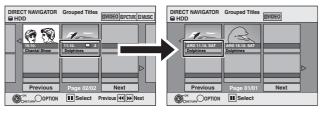
Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Create" and press [OK]. Selected titles are bundled to form a group.

#### **Release Grouping:**

- Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright]$  to select "Release" and press [OK].
- When a group of titles has been selected, all the titles in the group are released.
- When a title in a group has been selected, the title is released from the aroup.

#### Regarding the group name

The name of the first title in the group is used as the group name.



#### To change the group name

- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \lor, \lor]$  to select the group and press [OPTION]. Press  $[\blacktriangle, \lor]$  to select "Edit" and press [OK]. 1
- 2
- Press [▲, ▼] to select "Enter Name" and press [OK]. 3
- 4 Enter the name. ( $\Rightarrow$  46, Entering text)
- Even if the group name is changed, the title names in the group will not be changed.

Create Group

Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

#### Showing the menu screen

#### -R -R DL CD 1 Insert the disc.

2 If the disc contains different file types



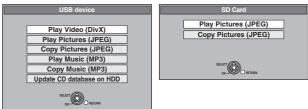
Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the item and press [OK].

Otherwise,

Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

#### USB SD

Insert the USB memory or the SD card.



2 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the item and press [OK].

#### Changing the file type to play

#### -R -R DL CD USB

1 Press [RETURN] several times to exit the menu. 2 Press [FUNCTION MENU].



#### 3 -R -R DL CD

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Playback" and press [OK].

USB

- Press [▲, ▼] to select "To Others" and press [OK].
- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select "USB device" and press [OK].
- 4 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \mathbf{V}]$  to select the item and press [OK].

#### **Playing DivX video contents**

#### -R -R DL CD USB

You can play DivX video contents recorded with a computer onto DVD-R, DVD-R DL, CD-R/CD-RW and USB memory.

#### **1** Show DivX Menu screen.

(→ left, Showing the menu screen)

| DivX I<br>O CI | Menu<br>D (DivX) |         | Folder1 : | 00025        |   |                  |      |
|----------------|------------------|---------|-----------|--------------|---|------------------|------|
|                | No.              |         |           | Name of Titl | e |                  | Tree |
|                | 001              | ABC.avi |           |              |   |                  | ] Þ  |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  |      |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  | ] Þ  |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  |      |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  |      |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  |      |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  |      |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  |      |
|                |                  |         |           |              |   |                  |      |
| $\nabla$       |                  |         |           |              |   |                  | J D  |
|                |                  |         | Page      | 001/001      |   | Total Title: 001 |      |
| 3              | ORETURN          |         |           |              |   |                  |      |

• Files are treated as titles.

# 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select the title and press [OK].

Play starts on the selected title.

• You can also select the title with the numbered buttons. e.g., 5:  $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [5]$ 

.g.,5: $[0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [5]$ 15: $[0] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [5]$ 

To stop playing

Press [■].

To show other pages Press [ I◄◀ , ►► ].

#### To exit the screen

Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

#### Note

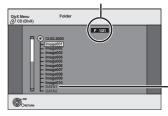
• Picture sizes set at the recording time may prevent the unit from showing pictures in the adequate aspect. You may be able to adjust the aspect through the TV.

- Successive play is not possible.
- Playback is not possible if recording is performed on the HDD drive or the DVD drive.

Using the tree screen to find a folder

#### While the file list is displayed Press [▶] while a title is highlighted to display the tree screen.

F: Selected folder no./Total folder no. including DivX title.



You cannot select folders that contain no compatible files.

2 Press [▲, ▼] to select a folder and press [OK]. The file list for the folder appears.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

# Playing DivX, MP3 and still pictures

#### Regarding DivX VOD content

DivX Video-on-Demand (VOD) content is encrypted for copyright protection. In order to play DivX VOD content on this unit, you first need to register the unit. Follow the on line instructions for purchasing DivX VOD content to

enter the unit's registration code and register the unit. For more information about DivX VOD, visit www.divx.com/vod

#### Display the unit's registration code.

(➡ 67, "DivX Registration" in "Others" tab)

| Setup                | DivX Registration                    |                             |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                      | DivX (R) Video On Demand             |                             |
| Tuning<br>Disc       | Your registration code is XXXXXXXX   | — 8 alphanumeric characters |
| Picture              | To learn more visit www.divx.com/vod |                             |
| Display              |                                      |                             |
| Connection<br>Others | RETURN                               |                             |

- After playing DivX VOD content for the first time, another registration code is then displayed in "DivX Registration". Do not use this registration code to purchase DivX VOD content. If you use this code to purchase DivX VOD content, and then play the content on this unit, you will no longer be able to play any content that you purchased using the previous code.
- that you purchased using the previous code.
  If you purchase DivX VOD content using a registration code different from this unit's code, you will not be able to play this content. ("Authorisation Error." is displayed.)

## Regarding DivX content that can only be played a set number of times

Some DivX VOD content can only be played a set number of times. When you play this content, the remaining number of plays is displayed. You cannot play this content when the number of remaining plays is zero. ("Rental Expired." is displayed.)

When playing this content

- •The number of remaining plays is reduced by one if -you press [ひ DVD].
- -you press [■].
- -you press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].
- -you press [I◄] or [◀◀, ►►] etc. and arrive at another content or the start of the content being played.
- -timer recording starts on the HDD.
- -you press [DRIVE SELECT] to change the drive.
- Resume functions do not work.

#### **Playing MP3 files**

#### -R -R DL CD USB

You can play MP3 files recorded with a computer onto a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, CD-R/CD-RW and USB memory.

• You cannot play MP3 files on the USB memory while recording or copying.

#### **1** Show MP3 Menu screen.

( $\Rightarrow$  32, Showing the menu screen)

G: Group No. T: Track No. in the group TOTAL: Track No./Total tracks in all groups

|           |       | Selected gro           | up   |
|-----------|-------|------------------------|------|
| MB2-Manu  | No.   | Group                  |      |
| CD        | 1 :   | My favorite            |      |
| G 1       | Total | Track                  | Tree |
| ( T 1 )   | 1     | 001 Both Ends Freezing |      |
| TOTAL     | 2     | 002 Lady Starfish      |      |
| 1/111     | 3     | 003 Life on Jupiter    | l⊳ I |
| Numuer    | 4     | 004 Metal Glue         | i⊳ I |
|           | 5     | 005 Paint It Yellow    | 1⊳ I |
| 0-9       | 6     | 006 Pyjamamama         |      |
| 🛃 Prev.   | 7     | 007 Shrimps from Mars  | 1⊳ I |
| Dext Next | 8     | 008 Starperson         |      |
| SELECT    | 9     | 009 Velvet Cuppermine  |      |
|           | 10    | 010 Ziggy Starfish     |      |
|           |       | Page 001/024           |      |

Selected group

• Files are treated as tracks and folders are treated as groups.

#### 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select the track and press [OK]. Play starts on the selected track.

 • □ = selected track.

 • □ = "□ = "indicates the track currently playing.

•You can also select the track with the numbered buttons.

- e.g., 5:  $[0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [5]$ 
  - 15:  $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [1] \Rightarrow [5]$

To stop playing Press [■]. To show other pages Press [I◄◀, ►►I].

To exit the screen Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

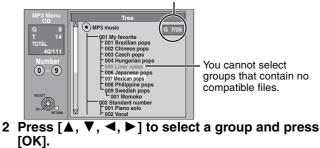
#### Using the tree screen to find a group

#### 1 While the file list is displayed

# Press [▶] while a track is highlighted to display the tree screen.

#### Selected group No. /Total groups

If the group has no track, "--" is displayed as group number.



To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

The file list for the group appears.

#### Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

#### **Playing still pictures**

#### HDD RAM -R -R DL CD USB SD

- You can play still pictures recorded with a computer onto a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, CD-R/CD-RW and USB memory.
- You cannot play still pictures while recording or copying.
- Inserting, removing the SD card EX88 (⇒ 15)

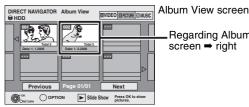
#### 1 Show Album View screen.

-R -R DL CD USB SD

(➡ 32, Showing the menu screen)

#### HDD RAM

- While stopped
- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the drive. 1
- Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR]. 2 When "PICTURE" is not selected, press the "Green" button to select "PICTURE".



Regarding Album View screen ➡ right

Direct Navigator screen icons

- A Picture and folder protected.
- Album that has not yet been viewed (HDD RAM)

#### To show other pages

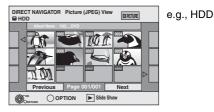
Press [▲, ▼, ◀, ▶] to select "Previous" or "Next" and press [OK].

• You can also press [ Idd, >>> ] to show other pages.

#### 2 Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select the album and press [OK].

You can also select album with the numbered buttons.

e.g., 5:  $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [5]$ [0] → [1] → [5] 15: 115: [1] → [1] → [5]



3 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the still picture and press [OK].

You can also select still pictures with the numbered buttons. e.g.,

5:  $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [5]$ 115:  $[0] \Rightarrow [1] \Rightarrow [1] \Rightarrow [5]$ 15:  $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [1] \Rightarrow [5]$  $1115: [1] \Rightarrow [1] \Rightarrow [1] \Rightarrow [5]$ 

• Press [◀, ▶] to display the previous or next still picture. Useful functions during still picture play (⇒ 35)

To return to the Album View screen or Picture (JPEG) View screen

Press [RETURN].

To exit the screen Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

#### Regarding Album View screen

Still pictures copied from USB memories and SD cards are grouped by the shooting date in the HDD or DVD-RAM. You can arrange these still pictures and create an album (= 44).

#### HDD RAM

#### Grouped by date



Number of pictures/Shooting date

# HDD RAM -R -R DL CD USB SD Album



Shooting date/Number of pictures/Album name

• Depending on the digital camera, the editing software on the PC etc., the information about the recording date may not be displayed. In this case, the date will appear as [--.--].

# Playing DivX, MP3 and still pictures

# Useful functions during still picture play

| Start Slide<br>Show<br>Slide Show | You can display still pictures one by one at a constant interval.<br>While the Album View screen is displayed<br>1 Press [▲, ▼, ◀, ▶] to select the album.<br>2 Press [▶] (PLAY).  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Setting                           | You can also start Slide Show with the following steps.         While the Album View screen is displayed         ① Press [▲, ♥, ◄, ▶] to select the desired album and press [OPTION].         ② Press [▲, ♥] to select "Start Slide Show" and press [OK].  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>To change the display interval</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Slide Show Setting" in step ② and press [OK].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Display interval".</li> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select the desired interval (0–30 seconds) and press [OK].</li> </ul>  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>Repeat Play</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Slide Show Setting" in step ② and press [OK].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Repeat Play".</li> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select "On" or "Off" and press [OK].</li> </ul>  |
| Rotate                            | <ul> <li>While playing</li> <li>1 Press [OPTION].</li> <li>2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Rotate RIGHT" or "Rotate LEFT" and press [OK].</li> <li>Rotation information will not be stored.</li> <li>- R FRD CD USE Still pictures</li> <li>- When disc or album is protected</li> <li>- When played on other equipment</li> <li>- When copying pictures</li> <li>- When changing date</li> <li>If you remove the SD card while the DIRECT NAVIGATOR screen is displayed, picture rotation information may not be properly stored. Remove the SD card after you exit the DIRECT NAVIGATOR screen.</li> </ul> |
| Zoom in<br>Zoom out               | <ul> <li>While playing</li> <li>1 Press [OPTION].</li> <li>2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Zoom in" and press [OK].</li> <li>• To return the picture to its original size, press [▲, ▼] to select "Zoom out" in step 2 and press [OK].</li> <li>• When zooming in, the picture may be cut off.</li> <li>• The enlargement information will not be stored.</li> <li>• The "Zoom in/Zoom out" function is only available for still pictures smaller than 640 × 480 pixels.</li> </ul>  |
| Properties                        | While playing         e.g., HDD         18:53:50 11.10.           Press [STATUS ()] twice.         Folder - Picture No. 103 - 0006         Date 1.1.2005 TNO. 3/9  |
|                                   | To exit the picture properties screen     Date     1.1.2001     No.     573       Press [STATUS ()].     Shooting date   |

#### To play music CD

#### Preparation

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.

#### 1 Insert a music CD.

The menu is automatically displayed.



2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Play Music" and press [OK].

The unit starts accessing the Gracenote<sup>®</sup> Database ( $\Rightarrow$  54) and searches for the title information.



If search results indicate that multiple titles were found Press  $[\blacktriangle, \forall]$  to select the appropriate title and press [OK].

# 3 Press [▲, ▼] to select the track and press [OK].

You can also select the track with the numbered buttons. e.g.,

- 5: [0] ➡ [5]
- 15: [1] ➡ [5]

**To exit the screen** Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR]. Playback continues.

#### To play music recorded on HDD

#### Copying music to HDD ( $\Rightarrow$ 54)

#### Preparation

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD drive

**1** Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

When "MUSIC" is not selected, press the "Yellow" button to select "MUSIC".

2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Play CD on HDD" or "Play MP3 on HDD" and press [OK].



# 3 Press [▲, ▼] to select the album/ group and press [OK].

You can also select the album/group with the numbered buttons.

 e.g.,

 5:
  $[0] \rightarrow [0] \rightarrow [5]$  

 15:
  $[0] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [5]$  

 115:
  $[1] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [5]$ 

4 Press [▲, ▼] to select the track and press [OK].

You can also select the track with the numbered buttons. **CD** e.g.,

| MP3   |   |
|-------|---|
| e.g., |   |
| 5:    | $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [5]$ |
| 15:   | $[0] \Rightarrow [0] \Rightarrow [1] \Rightarrow [5]$ |

115:  $[0] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [5]$ 1115:  $[1] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [1] \rightarrow [5]$ 

## To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

To exit the screen

Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

#### Note

You cannot play music tracks on HDD while recording or copying.
When this unit is not operated for approximately 5 minutes while the screen is being displayed, the screen saver is displayed. To return to the previous screen, press [OK].

#### Useful functions during music play

| Operations du         |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| -                     | Press [∎].   |
| Stop                  | <ul> <li>The stopped position is memorized.</li> <li>Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart from this position.</li> <li>If [■] is pressed several times, the position is cleared.</li> <li>The position is cleared if the unit is turned off.</li> </ul>   |
| Pause                 | Press [II].<br>Press [II] again or [►] (PLAY) to restart play.   |
| Search                | Press [◀◀] or [▶▶].<br>The speed increases up to 5 steps.<br>Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart play.   |
| Skip                  | During play or while paused, press [I◄◀] or<br>[▶►I].<br>Skip to the track you want to play.<br>• Each press increases the number of skips.  |
| Repeat<br>Play<br>HDD | <ul> <li>You can select the item which you want to repeat.</li> <li>While playing <ol> <li>Press [OPTION].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Repeat Play Setting"<br/>and press [OK].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select the item and press [OK].</li> <li>Select "Off" to cancel repeat play.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>  |
| Sort<br>HDD           | <ul> <li>You can change the order of the Album View (CD)/<br/>Group View (MP3) alphabetically.</li> <li>While Album View (CD) screen or Group View<br/>(MP3) screen is displayed</li> <li>Press [OPTION].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Sort" and press [OK].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Album Name" or<br/>"Group Name" and press [OK].</li> <li>To cancel the sorted screen<br/>Press [▲, ▼] to select "No." and press [OK].</li> </ul> |
| Properties<br>HDD CD  | <ul> <li>While Track View (CD) screen or Track View (MP3) screen is displayed</li> <li>1 Press [OPTION].</li> <li>2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Properties" and press [OK].</li> <li>•To exit the Properties screen, press [OK].</li> </ul>  |

5: 15:

#### **FUNCTION MENU window**

By using the FUNCTION MENU window you may access the main functions quickly and easily.

#### **1** Press [FUNCTION MENU].

Functions displayed depend on the selected drive or type of disc.



# 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select an item and press [OK].

• If you select "To Others" and press [OK], the following screen appears. Press [▲, ▼] to select an item and press [OK].

| Image: Seconding     Timer Recording       Image: Seconding     Schow/Lever Recording       Image: Seconding     Schow |  | Remain 30:00 SP   |
|---|--|---|
|   | Recording     Delete     Copy     To Others     Others | ShowView Record<br>Advanced Copy<br>Playlists<br>Flexible Rec<br>DV Auto Rec<br>Setup |

 If you press [RETURN], you can return to the previous screen.

| Playback  | You can select and play recorded<br>programmes (➡ 17, 31), change the Play<br>Mode (DivX, JPEG, MP3) (➡ 32), etc.                               |
|---|---|
| Recording   | You can easily find programmes you want to watch and set them for timer recording ( $\Rightarrow$ 19).  |
| Delete  | You can delete items using DELETE<br>Navigator (➡ 20, 45).  |
| Сору  | You can copy recorded titles using COPY Navigator (➡ 48).   |
| Timer Recording   | You can start programming timer recording (➡ 26).   |
| ShowView Record   | You can make timer recording setting by entering SHOWVIEW numbers ( $\Rightarrow$ 26).  |
| Advanced Copy   | You can make a copy list and then copy $(\Rightarrow 49)$ .   |
| EX88<br>Copy New Pictures                                   | You can copy the new still pictures on an SD card ( $\Rightarrow$ 52).  |
| Playlists   | You can create playlists by grouping your favourite chapters (➡ 42).  |
| Flexible Rec  | The unit sets the best possible picture quality that fits the recording within the remaining disc space ( $\Rightarrow$ 23).                    |
| DV Auto Rec   | DV automatic recording function ( $\Rightarrow$ 25)   |
| Setup   | You can change the unit's settings using Setup menu (➡ 61).   |
| HDD Management<br>DVD Management<br>EX83<br>Card Management | You can manage the HDD, discs and cards through formatting, finalising and other operations (➡ 58).   |
| Copy Music CD   | You can copy music CD to the HDD ( $\Rightarrow$ 54).   |
| USB device  | This unit displays the menu to help you<br>start USB operations (➡ 32).<br>● "USB device" appears when a<br>compatible USB device is connected. |

# To pause the TV programme you are watching—Pause Live TV

You can pause the TV programme you are watching using this unit's tuner and resume later by temporarily saving it on the HDD. This is useful when you have to briefly stop watching TV to run an errand. If you stop the Pause Live TV function, then the TV programme temporarily saved on the HDD will be deleted.

appropriate AV input to suit the

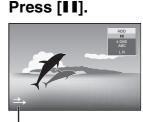
When you want to pause the TV programme

connections to this unit.

to select the channel.

Turn on the television and select the

Turn on this unit and press  $[\land \lor CH]$ 



1

2

3

This icon indicates that Pause Live TV is working. You can turn off this icon (➡ 64, Pause Live TV Icon).

#### 4 When you want to resume

#### Press [►] (PLAY)

- The programme is saved on the HDD in SP recording mode (⇒ 22) regardless of the recording mode and the drive selected before starting saving.
- At least 1 hour up to 8 hours of TV programmes can be temporarily saved on the HDD. (This may vary depending on the HDD free space.)

Operation during Pause Live TV

| Search                | Press [◀◀, ▶▶].  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Pause                 | Press [II]. ● Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart.   |
| Quick View            | Press and hold [▶] (PLAY/×1.3).<br>• Press again to return to the normal speed.                                  |
| Slow-<br>motion       | While paused, press [◀◀] or<br>[▶▶].<br>The speed increases up to 5 steps.<br>•Press [▶] (PLAY) to restart play. |
| Stop Pause<br>Live TV | <ol> <li>Press [■].</li> <li>Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes"<br/>and press [OK].</li> </ol>                         |

#### Note

• The Pause Live TV function automatically stops when a timer recording starts.

• The Pause Live TV function does not work if the clock is not set.

- The Pause Live TV function does not work
- -while recording
- -while timer recording
- -while EXT LINK recording, etc.
- You cannot change audio or subtitle during resume play.
   The first 30 minutes is deleted every 30 minutes after the HDD is
- full or the saving lasts 8 hours.The Pause Live TV function stops automatically 24 hours after started.
- "DVB Multi Audio" and "DVB Subtitle" of on-screen menu cannot be switched during Pause Live TV.

# Linked operations with the TV (VIERA Link "HDAVI Control™"/Q Link)

You can enjoy linked operations with the TV and receiver by using "HDAVI Control" or Q Link.

#### What is VIERA Link "HDAVI Control"?

VIERA Link "HDAVI Control" is a convenient function that offers linked operations of this unit, and a Panasonic TV (VIERA) or receiver under "HDAVI Control". You can use this function by connecting the equipment with the HDMI cable. See the operating instructions for connected equipment for operational details.

- •VIERA Link "HDAVI Control", based on the control functions provided by HDMI which is an industry standard known as HDMI CEC (Consumer Electronics Control), is a unique function that we have developed and added. As such, its operation with other manufacturers' equipment that supports HDMI CEC cannot be guaranteed.
- This unit supports "HDAVI Control 3" function. "HDAVI Control 3" is the newest standard (current as of December, 2007) for Panasonic's HDAVI Control compatible equipment. This standard is compatible with Panasonic's conventional HDAVI equipment.
- Please refer to individual manuals for other manufacturers' equipment supporting VIERA Link function.

#### Preparation

- Connect this unit to your TV using an HDMI cable and a fully wired 21-pin Scart cable (⇒ 9), or to your receiver using an HDMI cable (⇒ 70).
- 2 Set "VIERA Link" to "On" (➡ 65). (The default setting is "On".)
- Set the "HDAVI Control" operations on the connected equipment (e.g., TV).
  - Set the input channel on VIERA to suit the terminal to be used as "HDAVI Control". Turn on all "HDAVI Control" compatible equipment and select this
- 4 Turn on all "HDAVI Control" compatible equipment and select this unit's input channel on the connected TV so that the "HDAVI Control" function works properly.

Also when the connection or settings are changed, repeat this procedure.

#### What is Q Link?

Q Link is a convenient function that offers linked operations of this unit and a Panasonic TV. You can use this function by connecting the equipment with a fully wired 21-pin Scart cable.

#### Preparation

• Connect this unit to your TV with a fully wired 21-pin Scart cable  $(\Rightarrow 8)$ .

#### For your reference

The following systems from other manufacturers have similar function to Q Link from Panasonic.

For details, refer to your television's operating instructions or consult your dealer.

- Q Link (registered trademark of Panasonic)
- DATA LOGIC (registered trademark of Metz)
- Easy Link (registered trademark of Philips)
- Megalogic (registered trademark of Grundig)
   SMARTI INK (registered trademark of Sony)
- SMARTLINK (registered trademark of Sony)

#### What you can do with "HDAVI Control" and Q Link

| Download from the TV                  | When you connect the unit to a TV for the first time, the station list data is automatically copied from the TV to the unit and the TV stations are assigned to the programme positions on the unit in the same order as on the TV ( $\rightarrow$ 10).                           |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| (When the TV is on)<br>Easy playback  | When the TV is on and the following operations are performed, the TV's input will automatically switch to HDMI input mode (VIERA Link) or AV input mode (Q Link) and the TV displays the corresponding action. (Picture or sound may not be available for the first few seconds.) |
|                                       | Press [FUNCTION MENU] <sup>±1</sup> , [▶] (PLAY) <sup>±2</sup> , [DIRECT NAVIGATOR], [GUIDE], [ShowView], [PROG/<br>CHECK] etc.   |
| (When the TV is off)<br>Power on link | When the TV is off and the following operations are performed, the TV will automatically turn on and displays the corresponding action. (Picture or sound may not be available for the first few seconds.)  |
| VIERA Link Q Link                     | Press [FUNCTION MENU] <sup>*1</sup> , [▶] (PLAY) <sup>*2</sup> , [DIRECT NAVIGATOR], [GUIDE], [ShowView], [PROG/<br>CHECK] etc.   |
|                                       | • DVD-V CD VCD SVCD and MP3<br>The TV is automatically turned on when you insert the discs.   |
| Power off link<br>VIERA Link Q Link   | When you set the TV to standby mode, the unit is also automatically set to standby mode. The unit is automatically set to standby mode even if the FUNCTION MENU screen etc. is displayed during playback or when the unit set to a timer recording.                              |
|                                       | Even if the TV is set to standby mode, the unit will not be set to standby mode at the same time when recording, copying, finalising etc.   |
|                                       | • When this unit is connected to an "HDAVI Control" compatible Panasonic receiver with an HDMI cable, the receiver will also turn off.  |
| Direct TV Recording                   | This function allows you to immediately start recording the programme that you are viewing on the TV.<br>• However this function does not work if you select the TV channels on this unit.  |
| VIERA Link <sup>#3</sup> Q Link       | Press and hold [● DIRECT TV REC] for 1 second.<br>Recording starts.<br>• The titles are recorded to the HDD.  |
|                                       | To stop recording<br>Press [■].   |

\*1 This button is available only when this unit is on.

\*2 When this button is pressed, the playback image is not immediately displayed on the screen and it may not be possible to watch the contents from where playback started.

In this case, press [I] or [] to go back to where playback started.

\*3 This function is available with the TV which has "HDAVI Control 3" function.

#### Note

•These functions may not work normally depending on the equipment condition.

• About "HDAVI Control" function, read the manual of the connected equipment (e.g., TV) too.

#### Easy control only with VIERA remote control

If you connect this unit to the TV that has "HDAVI Control 2" or "HDAVI Control 3" function with an HDMI cable, you can enjoy using more convenient functions.

You can operate this unit using the following buttons on the TV remote control. [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶], [OK], [RETURN], [EXIT], [OPTION] and the coloured buttons. Use the remote control for this unit to operate any other buttons (numbered buttons, etc.) that are not listed above.

• The operation of this unit may be interrupted when you press buttons on the TV remote control other than those listed above.

• The TV displays the TV tuner's picture when the linked operation is finished.

| Using the FUNCTION<br>MENU window to<br>operate this unit<br>VIERALLINK<br>• This function is available with the<br>TV which has "HDAVI Control 2"<br>or "HDAVI Control 3" function. | <ul> <li>Refer to the TV operating instructions for operating th</li> <li>1 Display this unit's "FUNCTION MENU using the TV remote control.</li> <li>If this unit is set to standby mode, it will automation automation of the item you want to operate waremote control, and press [OK].</li> </ul>   | " window  | About the FUNCTION MENU<br>About the FUNCTION MENU<br>window (= 37).    |
|--|--|---|---|
| Pause live TV<br>programme<br>VIERALLINK<br>• This function is available with the<br>TV which has "HDAVI Control 3"<br>function.   | <ul> <li>You can pause the TV programme you are watching a This is useful when you have to briefly stop watching If you stop the Pause Live TV function, then the TV prodeleted.</li> <li>Refer to the TV operating instructions for operating the <b>1</b> When you want to pause the TV programme <b>Turn on the "Pause Live TV" function</b>. This unit turns on automatically.</li> <li><b>2</b> When you want to resume <b>Display the Control Panel (→ below) a</b>. The TV programme resumes.</li> <li><b>To stop Pause Live TV</b></li> <li>Press [♥] while the Control Panel is displayed.</li> </ul> | TV to run an erranc<br>rogramme temporar<br>e TV.<br>using the TV r | I.<br>ily saved on the HDD will be<br>remote control.                   |
|  | Refer to "Note" on page 37, "To pause the TV prograr   | nme you are watchi  | ng—Pause Live TV".  |
| Using the OPTION menu window to  | By using the TV remote control, you can play discs us Top Menu for DVD-Video.  | sing the "Control Pa  | nel" (➡ below) and display the  |
| operate this unit  | 1 Press [OPTION].  | Control Panel   | Control Panel is displayed (➡ below).                                   |
| <ul> <li>VIERA Link</li> <li>This function is available with the TV which has "HDAVI Control 2"</li> </ul>   | e,g.,<br>Control Panel<br>FUNCTION MENU<br>Top Menu<br>Menu  | FUNCTION<br>MENU  | FUNCTION MENU window is displayed (                                     |
| or "HDAVI Control 3" function.   |  | Top Menu<br>DVD-V   | Top menu is displayed (➡ 17).   |
|  | Drive Select   | Menu DVD-V  | Menu is displayed (⇒ 17).   |
|  | Note   | Drive Select  | Select the HDD, DVD or SD drive   |
|  | You cannot use the OPTION menu while the Top<br>Menu for DVD-Video is displayed and while DVD-<br>Video is copying.  | Rotate RIGHT<br>(JPEG)  | Rotate the still picture ( $\Rightarrow$ 35).                           |
|  | 2 Select an item then press [OK].  | Rotate LEFT<br>(JPEG)   |   |
|  |  | Zoom in (JPEG)  | Enlarge or shrink the still picture ( $\Rightarrow$ 35).                |
|  |  | Zoom out<br>(JPEG)  |   |
| Using the Control<br>Panel   | <ul> <li>Using the Control Panel, you can operate search bac control.</li> <li>Perform steps 1 and 2 of "Using the OPTION menu with the Control Panel is displayed (➡ right).</li> <li>When playing a title or DVD-Video, etc.</li> <li>-[▲]: Pause, [♥]: Stop, [◄]: Search backward, [▶]: Play, [EXIT]: Exit the screen.</li> <li>While playing still pictures</li> <li>-[♥]: Stop, [◄]: View previous picture, [▶]: View near the screen.</li> </ul>   | vindow to operate th<br>Search forward, [O                          | is unit" (→ above).<br>Control Panel<br>K]: Pause Exit<br>Search Search |

When you want to leave the TV on and set only this unit to standby mode Press [U DVD] on this unit's remote control and set to standby mode.

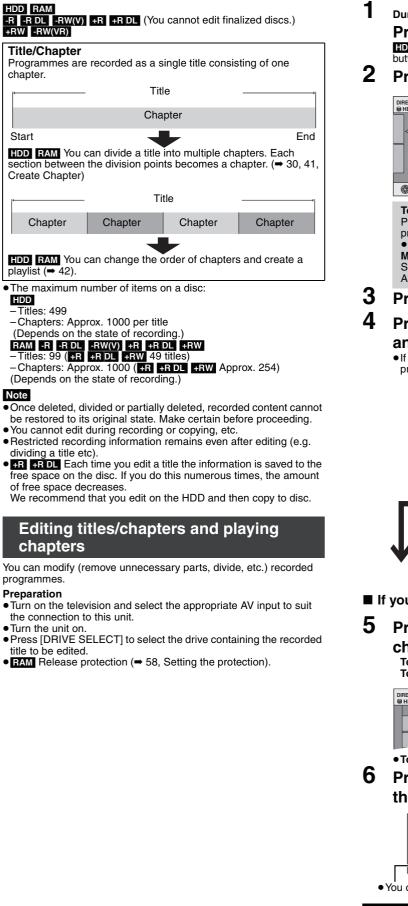
Set "VIERA Link" in the Setup menu to "Off" ( $\Rightarrow$  65).

# **Editing titles/chapters**

Start

HDD

Note



#### During play or while stopped Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR]. HDD RAM When "VIDEO" is not selected, Press the "Red" button to select "VIDEO".

#### Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select the title.

DIRECT NAVIGATOR Grouped Titles UNDED UPCTURE DIMINIC Title View screen 

| ⊲ | ARD 10.10. | 10 11.10.    |                   |   |
|---|------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
|   |            |              |                   |   |
|   | Previous   | Page 02/02   | Next              | 1 |
| 6 |            | III Select F | Previous 📢 🕨 Next |   |
| _ |            |              |                   | - |

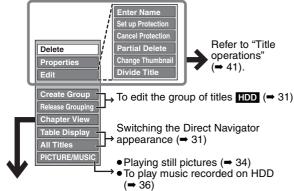
#### To show other pages

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \forall, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Previous" or "Next" and press [OK]. • You can also press [ I < , >> ] to show other pages. Multiple editing Select with  $[\blacktriangle, \blacktriangledown, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  and press [II]. (Repeat.) A check mark appears. Press [II] again to cancel.

#### Press [OPTION].

#### Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select the operation and press [OK].

• If you select "Edit", press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the operation and press [OK].



#### ■ If you select "Chapter View"

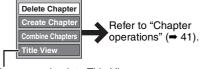
Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the chapter.

To start play ➡ Press [OK]. To edit = Step 6.

Chapter View screen DIRECT NAVIGATOR Chapter View UVIDEO

To show other pages/Multiple editing (⇒ above)

Press [OPTION], then  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the operation and press [OK].



You can go back to Title View.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

To exit the screen Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

RQT9079 40

#### **Title operations**

| Delete*  | Press [◀, ▶] to select "Delete" and press [OK].   |  |
|--|---|--|
| HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V)<br>+R +R DL +RW  | <ul> <li>Once deleted, the recorded contents are lost and cannot be restored</li> <li>The available recording space on DVD-R, DVD-R DL, +R or +R DL does n</li> <li>Available recording space on DVD-RW (DVD-Video format) and +RW incr<br/>title is deleted. It does not increase if other titles are deleted (→ 20).</li> </ul>   | ot increase when you delete titles.  |
| Properties<br>HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V)<br>+R +R DL +RW -RW(VR)                                | Information (e.g., time and date) is shown.<br>● Press [OK] to exit the screen.   | Properties<br>Dinosaur<br>No. 026<br>Date: 11.0.2006 MDN Ret lime 0:30 (SP)<br>Name: ARD   |
| Enter Name<br>HDD RAM R R DL -RW(V)<br>+R +R DL +RW  | You can give names to recorded titles.<br>(→ 46, Entering text)<br>● HDD Even if the group name is changed, the title names in the group will   | not be changed.  |
| Set up Protection*   | If set, this will protect the title from accidental deletion.   | DIRECT NAVIGATOR All Tit   |
| Cancel Protection*<br>HDD RAM +R +R DL +RW   | <b>Press</b> [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].<br>The lock symbol appears when the title is protected.   | 008<br>008<br>008<br>008<br>008<br>008<br>008<br>008<br>008<br>008   |
| Partial Delete<br>HDD RAM<br>(- below, For your reference)                                   | <ul> <li>You can remove unnecessary part of the recording.</li> <li>(1) Press [OK] at the start point and end point of the section you want to delete.</li> <li>(2) Press [▲, ▼] to select "Finish" and press [OK].</li> <li>•Select "Next" and press [OK] to delete other sections.</li> <li>(3) Press [◄, ▶] to select "Delete" and press [OK].</li> </ul>  | DIRECT NAVIGATOR Partial Delote  |
| Change Thumbnail<br>HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V)<br>+R +R DL +RW<br>(→ below, For your reference) | <ul> <li>You can change an image to be shown as the thumbnail picture in the Title View.</li> <li>① Press [▶] (PLAY) to start play.</li> <li>② Press [OK] when the image you want to use as a thumbnail is shown.<br/>To change the thumbnail Restart play and press [▲, ▼] to select "Change", then press [OK] at the point you want to change.</li> <li>③ Press [▲, ▼] to select "Finish" and press [OK].</li> </ul>  | DIRECT NAVIGATOR Change Thumbnall WIDEO<br>HDD Change Finish Change |
| Divide Title<br>HDD RAM<br>(→ below, For your reference)                                     | <ul> <li>You can divide a title into two.</li> <li>① Press [OK] at the point you want to divide the title.</li> <li>② Press [▲, ▼] to select "Finish" and press [OK].</li> <li>③ Press [▲, ▶] to select "Divide" and press [OK].</li> <li>③ To confirm the division point<br/>Press [▲, ▼] to select "Preview" and press [OK]. (The unit plays 10 seconds before and after the division point.)</li> <li>To change the division point<br/>Restart play and press [▲, ▼] to select "Divide", then press [OK] at the title.</li> <li>Note</li> <li>● The divided titles retain the title name and CPRM property (➡ 84) of the of Video and audio just before and after the dividing point may momentarily</li> <li>● [DD] Divided titles form a group of titles.</li> </ul> | priginal title.  |

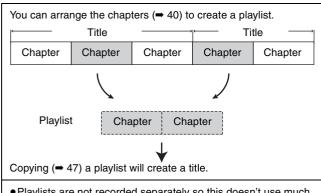
\* Multiple editing is possible.

## **Chapter operations**

| After performing steps 1–6 (➡ 40)                          |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| Delete Chapter*<br>HDD RAM                                 | <ul> <li>Press [◀, ▶] to select "Delete" and press [OK].</li> <li>Once deleted, the recorded contents are lost and cannot be restore</li> <li>Select "Combine Chapters" (→ below) when you only want to delete the (The recorded contents will not be deleted.)</li> </ul>   |   |
| Create Chapter<br>HDD RAM<br>(→ below, For your reference) | <ul> <li>Select the point where you want to start a new chapter while viewing the title.</li> <li>① Press [OK] at the point you want to divide.</li> <li>● Repeat this step to divide at other points.</li> <li>② Press [▲, ▼] to select "Finish" and press [OK].</li> </ul> | DIRECT NAVIGATOR Create Chapter INVIDEO |
| Combine Chapters   | <ul> <li>Press [◀, ▶] to select "Combine" and press [OK].</li> <li>The selected chapter and following chapter are combined.</li> </ul>   |   |
| * Multiple editing is possible.                            |  |   |
| For your reference   |  |   |

For your reference
Use Search (⇒ 30), Time Slip (⇒ 30) to find the desired point.
To find the desired point correctly, use Slow-motion (⇒ 30) and Frame-by-frame (⇒ 30).
To skip to the start or end of a title, press [I◄◄] (start) or [▷►I] (end).

# Creating, editing and playing playlists



- Playlists are not recorded separately so this doesn't use much capacity.
- Editing chapters in a playlist does not modify the source titles and source chapters.
- You cannot create or edit playlists while recording or copying.

#### HDD RAM

- The maximum number of items on a disc:
- Playlists: 99
- -Chapters in playlists: Approx. 1000
- (Depends on the state of recording.)
- If you exceed the maximum numbers of items for a disc, all the items entered will not be recorded.

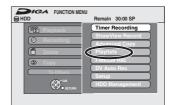
#### **Creating playlists**

#### HDD RAM

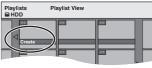
- Preparation
- Turn on the television and select the appropriate AV input to suit the connection to this unit.
  Turn the unit on.
- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the drive containing the recorded title to be edited.
- **RAM** Release protection ( $\Rightarrow$  58, Setting the protection).
- You cannot create or edit a playlist while recording or while copying.
- Playlists must be made in accordance with the encoding system currently selected in "TV System" (➡ 65).

#### 1 While stopped Press [FUNCTION MENU].

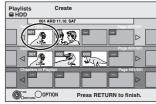
2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "To Others" and press [OK].



- **3** Press [▲, ▼] to select "Playlists" and press [OK].
- 4 Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ►] to select "Create" and press [OK].



- 5 Press [◄, ►] to select the source title and press [▼].
  - Press [OK] to select all the chapters in the title, then skip to step 7.

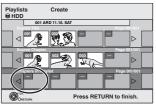


6 Press [◄, ►] to select the chapter you want to add to a playlist and press [OK].

Press [▲] to cancel.

| Playlists<br>⊜ HDD | Create                |         |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------|
|                    | RD 11.10. SAT         |         |
|                    |                       |         |
| Source Chapter     |                       | 001/001 |
| Chapters in Play   | re re Pag             | 001/001 |
|                    | ION Press RETURN to 1 | inish.  |

- You can also create a new chapter from the source title.
   Press [OPTION] to select "Create Chapter" and press [OK]
   (→ 41, Create Chapter).
- 7 Press [◄, ►] to select the position to insert the chapter and press [OK].



- Press [▲] to select other source titles.
- Repeat steps 6–7 to add other chapters.

#### **8** Press [RETURN].

All the selected scenes become the playlist.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]. To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

# Creating, editing and playing playlists

#### Editing and playing playlists/chapters

#### HDD RAM

- -RW(VR) (Play only)
  - While stopped
    Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "To Others" and press [OK].
- 3 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Playlists" and press [OK].
- 4 Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ►] to select the playlist. To start play ➡ Press [OK].

To edit ➡ Step 5.

Playlists Playlist View

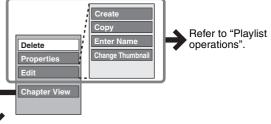
Playlist View screen

|   | ⊜ HDD                        | -   |
|---|------------------------------|-----|
|   |                              |     |
|   | 12.10. SUN 0:30 Create       |     |
|   |                              |     |
| - | To abow other negoo/Multiple | odi |

To show other pages/Multiple editing (→ 40)

5 Press [OPTION], then [▲, ▼] to select the operation and press [OK].

 If you select "Edit", press [▲, ▼] to select the operation and press [OK].



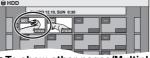
If you select "Chapter View"

## **6** Press $[\blacktriangle, \triangledown, \blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select the

chapter.

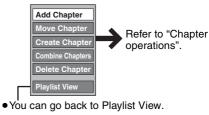
To start play ⇒ Press [OK]. To edit ⇒ Step 7.

Chapter View Chapter View screen



To show other pages/Multiple editing (⇒ 40)

7 Press [OPTION], then [▲, ▼] to select the operation and press [OK].



#### To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]. To exit the screen

Press [EXIT].

#### **Playlist operations**

After performing steps 1–5 (➡ left)

| Delete <sup>**</sup><br>HDD RAM  | Press [◀, ▶] to select "Delete" and press<br>[OK].<br>Once deleted, the playlists are lost and<br>cannot be restored.<br>Make certain before proceeding.  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Properties<br>HDD RAM<br>-RW(VR) | Playlist information (e.g., total time and date)<br>is shown.<br>• Press [OK] to exit the screen.<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properties<br>Properti |  |
| Create                           | (➡ 42, Creating playlists, Step 5–8)  |  |
| Copy*<br>HDD RAM                 | <ul> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select "Copy" and press [OK].</li> <li>The copied playlist becomes the newest one in the playlist view screen.</li> </ul>  |  |
| Enter<br>Name<br>HDD RAM         | You can give names to playlists.<br>(➡ 46, Entering text)   |  |
| Change<br>Thumbnail<br>HDD RAM   | (➡ 41, Change Thumbnail)  |  |

\* Multiple editing is possible.

#### **Chapter operations**

#### HDD RAM

After performing steps 1-7 ( $\Rightarrow$  left)

- Editing chapters in a playlist does not modify the source titles and source chapters.
- (⇒ 42, Creating playlists, Step 5–7) Add Chapter Press  $[\blacktriangle, \lor, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the position Move to insert the chapter and press [OK]. Chapter e Chante 666) (⇒ 41, Create Chapter) Create Chapter (⇒ 41, Combine Chapters) Combine Chapters (⇒ 41, Delete Chapter) Delete The playlist itself is deleted if you delete all Chapter\* the chapters in it.

Multiple editing is possible.

# Editing still pictures and music

Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

#### Editing still pictures (JPEG)

#### HDD RAM SD

- You can edit pictures and albums.
- You cannot edit still pictures recorded on DVD-R, DVD-R DL, CD-R/CD-RW and USB memory.
- Preparation
- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD, DVD or SD drive.
- **RAM** SD Release protection ( $\Rightarrow$  58, Setting the protection).
- 1 Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR]. [HDD] RAM When "PICTURE" is not selected, press the "Green" button to select "PICTURE".

#### 2 Editing an album:

Select the album to be edited and press [OPTION].

• When you want to create an album using "Create Album", press [OPTION] without selecting album.

#### Editing a still picture:

- (1) Select the album which contains the still picture to edit and press [OK].
- 2 Select the still pictures to edit and press [OPTION].

#### To show other pages

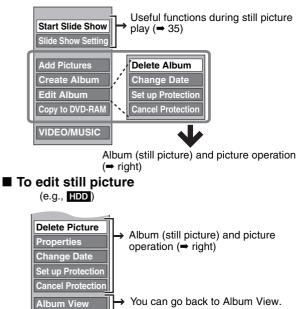
Press  $[\blacktriangle, \forall, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Previous" or "Next" and press [OK]. • You can also press [ I < , >> ] to show other pages.

Multiple editing Select with  $[\blacktriangle, \forall, \triangleleft, \triangleright]$  and press [II]. (Repeat.) A check mark appears. Press [II] again to cancel.

3 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the operation and press [OK].

#### To edit the album

(e.g., **HDD**)



#### To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN] To exit the screen Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

Album (still picture) and picture operation

| After performing steps 1–3 (→ left)                          |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Delete<br>Picture*<br>Delete<br>Album*<br>HDD RAM SD         | <ul> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select "Delete"<br/>and press [OK].</li> <li>Once deleted, the recorded contents are<br/>lost and cannot be restored. Make<br/>certain before proceeding.</li> <li>When deleting an album, files other than<br/>the still picture files inside the album will<br/>also be deleted. (This does not apply to<br/>folders under the album concerned.)</li> </ul>  |  |
| Change<br>Date <sup>*</sup><br>HDD RAM                       | You can change the date of the picture.<br>① Press [◀, ▶] to select the item<br>and press [▲, ▼] to change.<br>② Press [OK].  |  |
| Enter Album<br>Name<br>HDD RAM SD                            | <ul> <li>You can give names to albums.</li> <li>(→ 46, Entering text)</li> <li>Album names input using this unit may not be displayed on other equipment.</li> </ul>  |  |
| Set up<br>Protection*<br>Cancel<br>Protection*<br>HDD RAM SD | If set, this will<br>protect the still<br>picture or album<br>from accidental<br>deletion.<br>Press [◀, ▶]<br>to select "Yes"<br>and press [OK].<br>The lock symbol appears when the still<br>picture or album is protected.<br>• Even if the protection setting is used by this<br>unit to protect an album, the album may be<br>deleted by another unit.  |  |
| Properties<br>HDD RAM -R<br>-R DL CD USB<br>SD               | <ul> <li>Information (e.g., image size and file size) is shown.</li> <li>To exit the Properties screen, press [OK].</li> </ul>  |  |
| Copy to<br>DVD-RAM<br>HDD<br>Copy to<br>HDD<br>RAM           | Press [◀, ▶] to select "Start"<br>and press [OK].<br>You cannot copy if multiple albums are<br>selected.  |  |
| Add<br>Pictures<br>Create<br>Album<br>HDD RAM SD             | <ol> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select "Start"<br/>or "Yes" and press [OK].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to select<br/>the album that contains the<br/>still picture you want to add<br/>and press [OK].</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] to select the item<br/>and press [OK].</li> <li>If "Select pictures to copy" is selected:<br/>Select the still picture you want to add<br/>and press [OK].</li> <li>If "Copy all pictures" is selected:<br/>All the still pictures in the album will be<br/>copied.</li> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select "Yes"<br/>or "No" and press [OK].</li> <li>If you want to continue copying, select<br/>"Yes" and go to step @.</li> <li>Only for "Create Album"</li> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select "Yes"<br/>or "No" and press [OK].</li> <li>If "Yes" is selected:<br/>You can give names to albums. (➡ 46,</li> </ol> |  |
| * Multiple editing is por                                    | Entering text)<br>If "No" is selected:<br>The album name is automatically given.  |  |

[Change Date : Only when the "Picture (JPEG) View" screen is displayed] Note

• Timer recordings do not start when performing "Change Date", "Copy to DVD-RAM", "Copy to HDD", "Add Pictures" or "Create Album".

# Editing still pictures and music

#### **Editing music**

#### HDD

Preparation

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD drive.

- Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR]. When "MUSIC" is not selected, press the "Yellow" button to select "MUSIC"
- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Play CD on HDD" or "Play MP3 on HDD" and press [OK].

#### 3 Editing an album/group

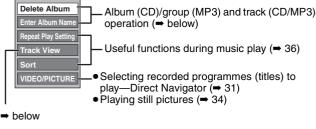
Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the album/ group and press [OPTION].

**Editing a track** 

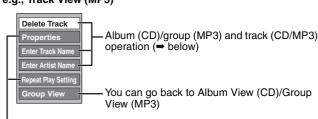
- (1) Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the album/group and
- press [OK].
   ② Press [▲, ▼] to select the track and press [OPTION].
- 4 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the operation and press [OK].

#### ■ To edit the album (CD)/group (MP3)

e.g., Album View (CD)



#### To edit the track (CD/MP3) e.g., Track View (MP3)



Useful functions during music play (= 36)

#### To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]

To exit the screen Press [DIRECT NAVIGATOR].

#### Album (CD)/group (MP3) and track (CD/ MP3) operation

#### After performing step 1-4 (→ above)

| Delete Album (CD)<br>Delete Group (MP3)<br>Delete Track (MP3)                       | <ul> <li>Press [◄, ▶] to select "Delete"<br/>and press [OK].</li> <li>Once deleted, the recorded<br/>contents are lost and cannot be<br/>restored. Make certain before<br/>proceeding.</li> </ul> |
|---|---|
| Enter Album Name (CD)<br>Enter Group Name<br>(MP3)<br>Enter Track Name (CD/<br>MP3) | You can give names to albums/groups<br>and tracks.<br>(➡ 46, Entering text)   |
| Enter Artist Name (CD/<br>MP3)  | You can edit the artist name of the track.<br>(➡ 46, Entering text)   |

#### Deleting still pictures and music using **DELETE** Navigator

#### HDD RAM SD

- 1 While stopped Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Delete" and press [OK].
- 3 HDD RAM Press the colour button to select "PICTURE" or "MUSIC".

HDD If you pressed the "Yellow" button, press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Delete CD on HDD" or "Delete MP3 on HDD" and press [OK].

4 Deleting an album (still picture), album (CD) or group (MP3)

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the item and press [DELETE \*].

Deleting a still picture or track (MP3)

- (1) Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \triangleright]$  to select the album or group which contains the still picture or track to delete and press [OK].
- ② Press [▲,  $\triangledown$ ,  $\blacktriangleleft$ ,  $\blacktriangleright$ ] to select the still picture or track and press [OK].

You can confirm the item that you have selected using the option menu.

- Refer to option menu operations for the "Album View" (➡ 44, step 3).
- Refer to option menu operations for the "Picture (JPEG) View" (⇒ 44, step 3).
- Refer to option menu operations for the "Album View (CD)"  $(\Rightarrow$  left, step 4).
- Refer to option menu operations for the "Track View (MP3)" (⇒ left, step 4).

To show other pages [Album (still picture) and still picture only] Press [ I⊲⊲, ►►I ] to show other pages.

Multiple deleting [Album (still picture) and still picture only]

Select with  $[\blacktriangle, \forall, \forall, \forall, b]$  and press  $[\blacksquare]$ . (Repeat.) A check mark appears. Press  $[\blacksquare]$  again to cancel.

5 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Delete" and press [OK]. The item is deleted.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]. To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

#### Note

You cannot delete a track (CD) individually.

Timer recordings do not start while editing music.

Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

#### HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW

You can give names to recorded titles, etc. The maximum number of characters:

| HDD RAM                 | Characters |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Title                   | 64 (44*)   |
| Playlist                | 64         |
| Album of still pictures | 36         |
| Album (CD) (HDD)        | 40         |
| Group (MP3) (HDD)       | 40         |
| Track (CD/MP3) (HDD)    | 40         |
| Artist (CD/MP3) (HDD)   | 40         |
| Disc (RAM)              | 64         |

\*Title name for timer recording

| -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW | Characters |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Title                        | 44         |
| Disc                         | 40         |
| SD                           | Characters |
| Album of still pictures      | 36         |
| Broadcast                    | Characters |
| Profile 1–4                  | 14         |

#### Note

1

If a name is long, parts of it may not be shown in some screens.

#### Show Enter Name screen.

#### Title (timer recording)

Select "Programme Name" in step 3 on page 26, right column.

#### Title

Select "Enter Name" in step 4 on page 40.

Playlist Select "Enter Name" in step 5 on page 43.

#### Disc

Select "Disc Name" in step 1 of "Providing a name for a disc" on page 58.

#### Album (CD) (HDD)

Select "Enter Album Name" in step 4 of "Editing music" on page 45.

#### Group (MP3) (HDD)

Select "Enter Group Name" in step 4 of "Editing music" on page 45.

#### Track (CD/MP3) (HDD)

Select "Enter Track Name" in step 4 of "Editing music" on page 45.

#### Artist (CD/MP3) (HDD)

Select "Enter Artist Name" in step 4 of "Editing music" on page 45.

#### Album of still pictures

Select "Enter Album Name" in step 3, "Editing still pictures (JPEG)" on page 44.

#### Profile 1–4

Press the "Red" button in step ② of the right column on page 61, "To change the name of a profile in the "Profile" column".

#### Name field: shows the text you have entered



#### Press the "Red" button or Green" button to select character type and press [OK].

Standard Characters": (→ left, Alphabet characters, etc.)

'Other Characters": (⇒ below, Umlaut characters, accented characters, etc.)



#### 2 Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to select a character and press [OK].

Repeat this step to enter other characters.

 To delete a character Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the character in the name field and press [II]. (The selected characters are deleted.)

#### Using the numbered buttons to enter characters

e.g., entering the letter "R" Press [7] to move to the 7th row.
 Press [7] twice to highlight "R".

③ Press [OK]. To enter a space Press [DELETE \*] and press [OK].



#### 3 Press [■] (Set).

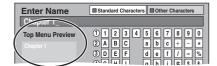
"Writing ... " appears then the screen returns to the Title view screen and so on.

# To end partway Press [RETURN].

Text is not added.

#### For your reference

If you enter a long name, only part of it is shown in the Top Menu after finalisation (= 60). When entering a title name, the name that will appear in the Top Menu can be previewed in "Top Menu Preview" window.



# Copying titles or playlists

#### Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

|  |                       | C                               | ору                             | Advan   | ced Copy          |  |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------------------|--|
| Features                                       |                       | Easy copying from HDE settings. | to DVD with no difficult        | Make a copy list and then copy.<br>You can set the unit to copy titles or playlists in the<br>way you want.               |                   |  |
| Copy direction                                 | $HDD \rightarrow DVD$ | (                               | C                               | 0   |                   |  |
|  | DVD → HDD             |                                 | -                               | RAM -RW(VR) +RW<br>DVD-V (Only from a finalised disc)   |                   |  |
| High speed mode copy <sup>*1</sup>             |                       | (                               | 0                               | DVD-V You cannot perform high-speed copy with finalised discs.<br>+RW You cannot perform high-speed copy from +RW to HDD. |                   |  |
| Changing recordi                               | ng mode               |                                 | -                               | <sup>*2</sup>   |                   |  |
| Finalise <sup>*3</sup>                         |                       |                                 | V(V) +R +R DL<br>ally finalised | -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL<br>Can be selected   |                   |  |
|  |                       | High speed mode                 | Normal speed mode               | High speed mode   | Normal speed mode |  |
| Copying SD Video from an SD card (EX68) (⇒ 51) |                       | -                               | -                               | HDD RAM only  | -                 |  |
| Copying playlists <sup>*4</sup>                |                       |                                 |                                 | 0   | 0                 |  |
| Are chapters maintained?                       |                       | _*5                             |                                 | 0   | _*5               |  |
| Are thumbnails maintained?                     |                       | _*6                             |                                 | ○*7   | _*6               |  |
| Recording and Play                             | ing while Copying     | -                               | -                               | ○**8  | -                 |  |

\*1 To high speed copy titles (or playlists created from those titles), set "Rec for High Speed Copy" to "On" before recording to the HDD (The default setting is "On". = 63).

However in the following cases, copying to DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and +RW using the high speed mode does not work. • When arranging multiple titles for copying, if any titles are recorded with "Rec for High Speed Copy" to "Off", then you cannot perform with high-speed copy. • Playlists created from titles using a variety of recording modes or multiple titles using FR recording mode.

• Playlists mixed with a variety of audio types (Dolby Digital and LPCM, etc.).

Titles that contain many deleted segments.

• EXES Titles that have been copied to the HDD from an SD card or a Panasonic digital video camera with HDD (SD Video).

• **FR FR DL FRW** Titles recorded in "EP" mode and "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode. (Displayed **FR** )

• +R +R DL +RW Titles recorded in 16:9 aspect

• -R -R DL -RW(V) Titles recorded in 16:9 aspect using "EP" mode or "FR" (recordings 5 hours or longer) mode

\*2 If you select a recording mode with better picture quality than the original, the picture quality does not improve. (However it does prevent against degradation of picture quality.) +R DL You cannot copy in "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode.

You cannot select "Top Menu" or "Auto-Play Select".

If you want to set auto-play select or the background colour, select "Top Menu" or "Auto-Play Select" in "DVD Management" before copying (= 60). \*4 You cannot copy playlists with a play time more than 8 hours.

When you copy a playlist, it will become a title in the destination drive.

RAM -R DL +R DL +RW : One title becomes one chapter.

-R -RW(V) +R : Chapters are created automatically (-R -RW(V) about 5-minutes +R about 8-minutes) when finalising after copying the disc. \*6 Thumbnails return to the default position.

\*7 When copying playlists, the thumbnails may not reflect changes made to them.

\*8 Possible only with titles on the HDD

[However it is not possible when copying with automatic finalisation or when copying SD Video from an SD card (EX88).]

- You cannot perform chasing play or edit, etc. while copying.

- You cannot play a playlist while copying titles with "One time only recording" restriction (≠ 21).

Still pictures or music cannot be played.

#### Approximate copying times (Max. speed)

(excludes time required to write data management information)

| HD                | D        |   | 5X Spe<br>DVD-R  |       | 12X Spo<br>DVD-F |       | 4X Spe<br>DVD-R I |       | 4X Spe<br>DVD-R  |       | 8X Spe<br>+R≭    |       | 4X Spe<br>+R DL  |       | 4X Spe<br>+RW    |       |
|-------------------|----------|---|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| Recording<br>Mode | Recorded |   | Required<br>time | Speed | Required<br>time | Speed | Required<br>time  | Speed | Required<br>time | Speed | Required<br>time | Speed | Required<br>time | Speed | Required<br>time | Speed |
| XP                | 1 hour   |   | 12 min.          | 5x    | 5 min. 46 s.     | 10x   | 15 min.           | 4x    | 15 min.          | 4x    | 8 min. 20 s.     | 7x    | 15 min.          | 4x    | 15 min.          | 4x    |
| SP                |          |   | 6 min.           | 10x   | 2 min. 30 s.     | 24x   | 7 min. 30 s.      | 8x    | 7 min. 30 s.     | 8x    | 3 min. 45 s.     | 16x   | 7 min. 30 s.     | 8x    | 7 min. 30 s.     | 8x    |
| LP                |          | - | 3 min.           | 20x   | 1 min. 21 s.     | 44x   | 3 min. 45 s.      | 16x   | 3 min. 45 s.     | 16x   | 1 min. 53 s.     | 32x   | 3 min. 45 s.     | 16x   | 3 min. 45 s.     | 16x   |
| EP (6H)           |          |   | 2 min.           | 30x   | 58 s.            | 62x   | 2 min. 30 s.      | 24x   | 2 min. 30 s.     | 24x   |                  |       |                  |       |                  |       |
| EP (8H)           |          |   | 1 min. 30 s.     | 40x   | 48 s.            | 75x   | 1 min. 53 s.      | 32x   | 1 min. 57 s.     | 31x   |                  |       |                  |       |                  |       |

• The above values indicate the quickest possible times and speeds to high speed copy a one hour title recorded on the HDD to a high speed recording compatible disc. Depending on what part of the disc is being written to, the features of the disc, etc., the times and speeds will vary.

\*1 In this unit, copying with a 16X Speed DVD-R disc will be performed at the same speed as with a 12X Speed DVD-R disc.

\*2 In this unit, copying with 8X Speed discs, DVD-R DL and +R DL, will be performed at the same speed as with 4X Speed discs, DVD-R DL and +R DL. \*3 In this unit, copying with a 6X Speed DVD-RW disc will be performed at the same speed as with a 4X Speed DVD-RW disc.

<sup>#4</sup> In this unit, copying with a 16X Speed +R disc will be performed at the same speed as with a 8X Speed +R disc.

#### Note

When recording or playing while copying, the unit may not use the maximum recording speed.
Depending on the condition of the disc, the unit may not copy using the maximum speed.

#### Regarding copying to DVD-R DL (single-sided, Dual Layer) and +R DL (single-sided, Double Layer)

When not copying in high speed mode, titles are temporarily copied at normal speed to the HDD and then copied at high speed to DVD-R DL and +R DL. The titles that were temporarily copied to the HDD are then deleted.

You cannot copy to DVD-R DL and +R DL in the following cases. -When there is not enough free space on the HDD. (When

copying to a new blank disc, if you intend to fill a new disc when copying to it, the equivalent of up to 4 hours of free space in SP mode is needed on the HDD.)

- When the number of titles recorded to the HDD and the number of titles to be copied to the DVD-R DL and +R DL is greater than 500 in total.

When playing a title recorded on both layers, video and audio may momentarily cut out when the unit is switching layers. ( $\Rightarrow$  11)

#### Regarding copying of the broadcasts that allow "One time only recording'

You can copy a recorded title to a CPRM (⇒ 84) compatible DVD-RAM, however, the title is deleted from the HDD.

- Titles or playlists cannot be copied from DVD-RAM to the HDD. Titles will not be copied if they are protected (= 41)
- You cannot copy playlists created from "One time only recording" titles
- Titles with recording limitations and playlists cannot be registered on the same copying list.

#### Before copying

- When copying a title with main and secondary audio
- Select the audio type for recording bilingual broadcast from "Bilingual Audio Selection" (→ 64) when:
  - Copying to a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and +RW.
  - -When "Audio Mode for XP Recording" is set to "LPCM" (⇒ 64) and you are copying in XP mode.

#### Speed and recording mode when copying

 $\mathsf{DD} \leftrightarrow \mathsf{RAM}$  : High speed

HDD  $\rightarrow$  -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW : Refer to the following table.

| Rec for High Speed Copy (➡ 63)   | Copy speed   |
|--|--------------|
| Only titles recorded with "Rec for High Speed Copy" set to "On". *   | High speed   |
| Only titles recorded with "Rec for High<br>Speed Copy" set to "Off".   | Normal speed |
| When making a copy of multiple titles that<br>were recorded with "Rec for High Speed<br>Copy" set to "On" and "Off". |              |

- In the following cases, even if "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On", copy will perform at normal speed.
- **FR FRDL FRW** When the copying source was recorded in "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode.
- When the copy destination (disc) does not have enough space.
  When the title aspect for the copying source and "Aspect for
- Recording" do not match. • When the title aspect for the copying source is 16:9:
- +R +R DL +RW
- -R R DL -RW(V) copying source was recorded in "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode.

#### Note

Titles and playlists recorded using a different encoding system (PAL or NTSC) from the TV system currently selected on the unit cannot be copied.

#### Preparation

- Insert a disc that you can use for copying ( $\Rightarrow$  11).
- Confirm that there is enough remaining disc space.

#### Copy

DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R and +R DL are automatically finalised ( $\Rightarrow$  84). After finalising, the discs become play-only and you can also play them on other DVD equipment. However, you can no longer record or edit.

#### HDD $\rightarrow$ RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW

(You cannot copy to finalised discs.) When copying in normal speed, recording mode will be set to FR. (However, if there is still not enough space after setting to FR mode, copy will not be performed.)

While stopped

- Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Copy" and press [OK].



3 Press [▲, ▼] to select the title you want to copy and press [II].

A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items. • Press [11] again to cancel.

To show other pages

Press [|44,  $\rightarrow$ ] to show other pages.

4 Press [OK].

After you start copying DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R and +R DL discs, they become playonly and you can no longer record or edit.
 Press [◄, ►] to select "Start" and press [OK].

Copy starts.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

- To stop copying (⇒ 49)
- COPY Navigator/Copying list icons and functions (⇒ 50)
- To check the properties of a title and sort COPY Navigator
- Press [▲, ▼] to select the title and press [OPTION].

| COPY Navi | gator<br>Total: 0 | All Titles |           | ce: 4310MB<br>ize: 0MB( 0%) |
|-----------|-------------------|------------|-----------|-----------------------------|
|           | 🔺 No, Na          | ne Date    | Day Time  | Name of title               |
|           |                   |            | FRI 13:30 |                             |
| ∕≱        | 002 ZD            |            | SAT 12:15 |                             |
| 1.7       | 003 AV            | 2 3.10.    | FRI 20:00 |                             |
| Rec time  | 004 AF            |            | FRI 22:05 |                             |
| 0:52(SP)  | 005 AV            |            | SAT 16:10 |                             |
| 0.52(3P)  | 006 ZD            |            |           |                             |
|           |                   |            | FRI 13:30 |                             |
| _         | 008 AH            | ID 11.10   | SAT 21:00 |                             |
| F         | roperties         | _          |           |                             |
|           | Sort              | Pag        | e 01/01   |                             |
| ۵         | Brouped Titles    |            |           |                             |

2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Properties" or "Sort" and press [OK].

#### **Properties:**

The name, recording date, channel etc. of the selected title are shown.

#### Sort (All Titles screen only):

#### Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select the item and press [OK].

This changes the way that titles are displayed. You can select to display titles by No., recording date, day, channel, recording start time and title name. (You cannot select a title if it has a check mark.) If you close the COPY Navigator screen, the display order is cancelled.

#### Note

- When copying titles in high speed mode to high speed recording compatible DVD-RAM 5X, DVD-R 8X, +R 8X or +RW 4X, the sound of the disc rotating becomes louder than normal. If you want copy to perform more quietly, select "Normal (Silent)" in "DVD Speed for High Speed Copy" in the Setup menu (⇒ 63).
  If you register multiple titles, they are copied in order from the title
- If you register multiple titles, they are copied in order from the title at the top of the screen and not in the order you registered them. To change the order that titles are copied, create a copying list and then copy the contents of the list ( $\Rightarrow$  49).

#### Copying using the copying list-Advanced Copy

#### $HDD \leftrightarrow RAM + RW$ -RW(VR) → HDD HDD → -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL

 $SD \rightarrow HDD RAM$ 

You can order titles and playlists as desired for copy to disc.

See also "Before copying" ( $\Rightarrow$  48).

- 1 While stopped Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "To Others" and press [OK].
- 3 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Advanced Copy" and press [OK].

| Сору  |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Cancel All<br>1 Copy Direction<br>HDD - DVD +<br>2 Copy Mode<br>VIDEO High Speed<br>3 Create List 0 | Source HDD<br>Destination DVD |
| Start Copying   |                               |
| ORETURN   |                               |

● If you are not going to change the registered list press [▼] several times (→ step 7).

#### 4 Set the copy direction.

- If you are not going to change the copying direction, press

- [♥] (→ step 5).
  [♥] (→ step 5).
  [Press [▲, ♥] to select "Copy Direction" and press [▶].
  [② Press [▲, ♥] to select "Source" and press [OK].
  (③ Press [▲, ♥] to select the drive and press [OK].
  (⑤ Press [▲, ♥] to select the drive and press [OK].
  If you select "HDD", "Destination" is automatically set to "DU" action press (♠ Context the file). "DVD", or vice versa. (→ Go to step ⑥)
  ④ Press [▲, ▼] to select "Destination" and press [OK].
  ⑤ Press [▲, ▼] to select the drive and press [OK].
- The same drive as the copy source cannot be selected.
- ⑥ Press [◀] to confirm.

#### 5 Set the recording mode.

• If you are not going to change the recording mode, press [♥] (➡ step 6)

- [♥] (→ step 6).
  () Press [▲, ♥] to select "Copy Mode" and press [▶].
  (2) Press [▲, ♥] to select "Format" and press [OK].
  (3) Press [▲, ♥] to select "VIDEO" and press [OK].
  (4) Press [▲, ♥] to select the mode and press [OK].
  (5) Press [▲, ♥] to select the mode and press [OK].
  (6) Press [◀] to confirm.

#### 6 Register titles and playlists for copy.

• If you are going to copy a registered list without making any changes to it (→ step 7). ① Press [▲, ▼] to select "Create List" and press [▶].



 ② Press [▲, ▼] to select "New item" and press [OK].
 ③ Press the "Red" button to select "VIDEO" or press the "Green" button to select "Playlists".



- ④ Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to select the title or playlist and press [11].
- A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items.

- The items will be copied in the order of the copying list. If you want to specify the order, repeat selecting one item at a time.
- When you switch between the "VIDEO" and "Playlists" tab, the check mark is cancelled.
- When copying to a disc using high speed mode,
- -R -R DL -RW(V) : only items indicated with "

" w ? can be registered.

+R +R DL +RW : only items indicated with ">>>>> " can be registered.

- To show other pages (= below)
- ⑤ Press [OK].

 To edit the copying list (⇒ 50) You cannot start copying when the value of the "Size" ( $\Rightarrow$  50) exceeds 100% ("Destination Capacity" is not sufficient). ⑥ Press [◀] to confirm.

#### Press [▲, ▼] to select "Start Copying" and press [OK].

When copying titles in high speed mode to high speed recording compatible DVD-RAM 5X, DVD-R 8X, +R 8X or +RW 4X, the sound of the disc rotating becomes louder than normal.

If you want copy to perform more quietly, select "Normal (Silent)" in "DVD Speed for High Speed Copy" in the Setup menu (➡ 63).

8 Press [◀, ►] to select "Yes" and press [OK] to start copying. HDD → R R DL RW(V) +R +R DL Press [ $\blacktriangleleft$ ,  $\blacktriangleright$ ] to select "Copy & Finalise" or "Copy Only" and press [OK].

• If "Copy & Finalise" is selected After finalising, the discs become play-only and you can also play them on other DVD equipment. However, you can no longer record or edit.

#### To show other pages

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Previous" or "Next" and press [OK].

• You can also press [ I◀◀, ►► ] to show other pages.

#### To stop copying

Press and hold [RETURN] for 3 seconds. (You cannot stop while finalising)

#### When High-speed copying

All titles that have completely copied at the point cancelled are copied.

When Normal Speed copying Copies until the point cancelled. However titles with "One time only recording" restriction, only titles that have completely copied at the point cancelled are copied to the disc. Titles that are cancelled before the copy is complete are not copied and remain on the HDD.

• RDL +RDL If copy is cancelled during the step while temporarily copying to the HDD, then nothing will be copied. However, if copy is cancelled during the step while copying to disc from the HDD, then only titles completely copied at the point canceled are copied.

Even if the title was not copied to the DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL or +RW, the amount of remaining writable disc space becomes less.

#### To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

#### Recording and playing while copying

You can record and play using the HDD while high speed copying. (Only when high speed copying without finalising) • Still pictures and music recorded on the HDD cannot be played.

- Press [OK] to cancel the screen display. • To confirm the current progress
- Press [STATUS ()].

Note

• Timer recordings executed while copying are recorded to the HDD regardless of the recording drive settings. (Only when high speed copying without finalising)

7

#### **COPY Navigator/Copying list icons and functions**

| COPY Navigate                             | or/Copying list indicators   |
|---|--|
|   | Titles and playlists that can be copied in high<br>speed mode to DVD-R, DVD-R DL,<br>DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL, +RW   |
|   | Titles and playlists that can be copied in high<br>speed mode to DVD-R, DVD-R DL,<br>DVD-RW (DVD-Video format)<br>(However, titles and playlists cannot be copied in<br>high speed mode to +R, +R DL, +RW)           |
|   | <b>+R DL &gt;</b> is displayed, but copy cannot be performed.  |
|   | Title with "One time only recording" restriction<br>(→ 21, When recording the "One time only<br>recording" broadcasts)   |
| $\bigcirc$                                | Titles deleted from the HDD by "One time only recording" restriction after copying. (→ 21, When recording the "One time only recording" broadcasts)  |
| ()  | Title or playlist contains still picture(s)<br>• Still picture(s) cannot be copied.  |
| <sup>ℕ</sup> (NTSC)<br><sup>℗</sup> (PAL) | <ul> <li>Title or playlist recorded using a different encoding system from that of the TV system currently selected on the unit.</li> <li>Titles and playlists displaying these marks cannot be selected.</li> </ul> |

Data size of each registered item

Size:



- Data size recorded to the copy destination When copying at normal speed, the total data size will change according to
  - the recording mode. The total data size shown may be larger than the sum of the data sizes for each registered item, because of data management information being written to the copy destination, etc.

Delete All

Add

Mor

Delete

To play DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R and +R DL on other players, it is necessary to finalise them after copy.

#### To edit the copying list

- Select the item in step 6–(5) (⇒ 49)
- 1 Press [OPTION].
- (2) Press  $[\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{\nabla}]$  to select the operation and press [OK].

#### Delete All:

Delete all items registered on the copying list.

Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### Add:

- Add new items to the copying list.
- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \forall, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the title or playlist and press  $[\blacksquare]$ . 1 A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items Press [I] again to cancel.
- 2 Press [OK].

#### Delete:

Delete the selected items.

Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### Move:

Move selected items or change the order of items on the copying list. Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the destination and press [OK].

#### To cancel all registered copying setting and lists

After performing steps 1–3 (➡ 49)

- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \overline{\nabla}]$  to select "Cancel All" and press [OK]. 1
- Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK]. 2
- The settings and lists may be cancelled in the following situations. -When a title, still picture, etc. has been recorded or deleted at the copy source
- -When steps have been taken, for instance, to turn off the unit, open the tray, change the copy direction, etc.

#### Copying a finalised DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R and +R DL

#### $DVD-V \rightarrow HDD$

You can copy the content of finalised DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, and +R DL to the HDD and re-edit. While playing a disc, the content being played is copied to the HDD according to the set time.

- If you perform search, frame-by-frame or pause while copying, that portion of title is not recorded.
- When "Rec for High Speed Copy" (➡ 63) is set to "On" and you make a copy, the copy will be made using the picture size selected in "Aspect for Recording" ( $\Rightarrow$  63) of the Setup menu.
- Operations and on screen displays during copy are also recorded.
- Almost all DVD-Video on sale have been treated to prevent
- illegal copying, and cannot be copied.
- The following cannot be copied: Video CD, Audio CD and so on.

#### Preparation

• Insert the finalised disc ( $\Rightarrow$  15).

After performing steps 1–5 ("Format" is automatically set to "DVD-Video") (➡ 49, Copying using the copying list–Advanced Copy)

#### T Set "Copy Time".

● If you are not going to change the setting (→ step 2).

#### Setting the unit to copy according to the set time

- Press [▲, ▼] to select "Copy Time" and press [▶].
   Press [▲, ▼] to select "Time Setting" and press [OK].
- Setting the unit to copy all the content on the disc
  ③ Press [▲, ▼] to select "Off" and press [OK].
  ④ Press [◄] to confirm.

Copy will continue until there is not enough available recording space on the HDD.

- Setting the copying time
  ③ Press [▲, ♥] to select "On" and press [OK].
  ④ Press [▲, ♥] to select "Copy Time" and press [OK].
- Copy Cancel All  $\begin{array}{c} 1 \text{ Copy Direction} \\ \hline \text{DVD} \rightarrow \text{HDD} \end{array}$ 2 Hour 00 Min 2 Copy Mode Set the time a few 3 Copy (Contraction of the second
- (5) Press [◀, ▶] to select "Hour" and "Min." and press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to set the recording time.
- Press [OK].
- Press [4] to confirm.
- Copying to the HDD continues for the set time even after the content being played finishes.
- Set a few minutes longer than the source title, in order to
- include the operation time before play begins. • You can also set the recording time with the numbered
- buttons.

#### 2 Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select "Start Copying" and press [OK].

# Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK] to start copying. The disc top menu is displayed.

• Disc play automatically begins from title 1 when "Title 1" is selected from the "Auto-Play Select" menu when finalising the disc ( $\Rightarrow$  60).

When the top menu is displayed

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the title you want to start copying, and press [OK].

| My f | avorite         | 01/02           |
|------|-----------------|-----------------|
|      | 01<br>Chapter 1 | 02<br>Chapter 2 |
|      | 03<br>Chapter 3 | 04<br>Chapter 4 |

While playing in order, all the titles after the selected title are recorded until the set time. (After the last title on the disc has finished playing the top menu is recorded until the set time is reached.)

#### To return to the previous screen

Press [RETURN]

#### To stop copying

Press [I].

You can also press and hold [RETURN] for 3 seconds to stop copying.

If stopped partway, copying will be up to that point.

#### Note

3

- The screen on the right is recorded at the beginning.
- The content is recorded as 1 title from the start of copy to the end.
- If play does not begin automatically or if the top
- menu does not display automatically, press [▶] (PLAY) to start. • Even if you copy a high quality video/audio DVD, the original
- picture and audio quality cannot be exactly replicated.
- If you want to copy a title from a finalised DVD-RW (DVD Video Recording format), create a copy list and then copy (= 49, Copying using the copying list–Advanced Copy).

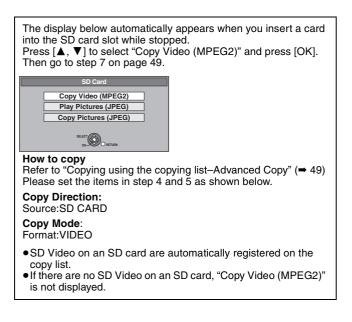
# Copying SD Video from an SD card

Motion pictures encoded in the MPEG2 format, which have been taken by a Panasonic SD Video Camera, digital video camera etc, can be stored on HDD or DVD-RAM.

- (All the recordings on the same date become a title.)
- You cannot playback SD Video on an SD card with this unit. You must copy the files to the HDD or a DVD-RAM.
- You cannot playback or record while copying SD Video.
- This unit cannot copy AVCHD format motion pictures from an SD card.



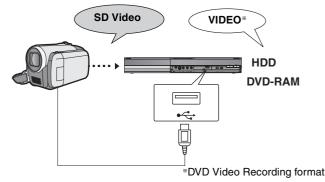
\* DVD Video Recording format



# Copying SD Video from a video equipment EX88

Motion pictures encoded in the MPEG2 format, which have been taken by a Panasonic digital video camera with HDD etc, can be copied from the camera's HDD to this unit's HDD or DVD-RAM. (All the recordings on the same date become a title.)

- You cannot playback SD Video in the camera's HDD with this unit. You must copy the files to the HDD or a DVD-RAM.
- You cannot playback or record while copying SD Video.



#### Preparation

- 1 Turn on both this unit and the camera.
- 2 Connect the camera to this unit.
- 3 Select the appropriate mode that makes the camera ready for data transfer (such as "PC CONNECT") on the camera.
- Refer to the camera's operating instructions for detail.

The display below automatically appears when you connect the camera to this unit.

Press [ $\blacktriangle$ ,  $\blacktriangledown$ ] to select "Copy Video (MPEG2)" and press [OK]. Then go to step 7 on page 49.

| USB device                |
|---------------------------|
|                           |
| Play Video (DivX)         |
| Copy Video (MPEG2)        |
| Play Pictures (JPEG)      |
| Copy Pictures (JPEG)      |
| Play Music (MP3)          |
| Copy Music (MP3)          |
| Update CD database on HDD |
|                           |
|                           |

- •SD Video on the camera are automatically registered on the copy list.
- If there are no SD Video on the camera, "Copy Video (MPEG2)" is not displayed.

# Copying still pictures

#### Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

- HDD RAM USE SD SDHC Memory Cards used for recording with this unit can only be used with other SDHC Memory Card-compatible equipment. SDHC Memory Cards cannot be used with equipment that is only compatible with SD Memory Cards.
- You cannot copy pictures recorded to DVD-R, DVD-R DL or CD-R/ CD-RW
- Still pictures copied from USB memories or SD cards are grouped by the shooting date in the HDD or DVD-RAM.

#### Copying all the still pictures on the USB memory—Copy All Pictures

#### USB $\rightarrow$ HDD or RAM

1 While stopped Insert the USB memory ( $\Rightarrow$  15). The menu is automatically displayed.



2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Copy Pictures (JPEG)" and press [OK].



- 3 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Copy to" and press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the drive.
- 4 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Copy" and press [OK].

#### To stop copying

Press and hold [RETURN] for 3 seconds.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]

#### Note

- •The structure of folders on the USB memory may not be the same at the copy destination.
- If the space on the destination drive runs out or the number of files/ folders to be copied exceeds the maximum (⇒ 14), copying will stop partway through.
- You cannot copy the information about the picture rotation.

#### Copying new still pictures on the SD card—Copy New Pictures EX88

#### SD $\rightarrow$ HDD or RAM

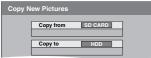
This unit saves information about imported still pictures. Therefore, if still pictures are imported from the same SD card, then only new still pictures will be imported.

#### 1 While stopped

Insert the SD card. ( $\Rightarrow$  15).



2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Copy Pictures (JPEG)" and press [OK].



- 3 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Copy to" and press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the drive.
- 4 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \triangleright]$  to select "Copy" and press [OK].

#### To stop copying

Press and hold [RETURN] for 3 seconds.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

#### Note

- This unit saves the information on up to 12,000 still pictures and 30 SD cards. If additional still pictures are imported, then the older information will be deleted.
- If the space on the destination drive runs out or the number of files/ folders to be copied exceeds the maximum (= 14), copying will stop partway through.
- You cannot copy the information about the picture rotation.

#### Copying using the copying list HDD RAM SD

- 1 While stopped Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- **2** Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "To Others" and press [OK].
- 3 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Advanced Copy" and press [OK].



 If you are not going to change the registered list press [▼] several times (⇒ step 7).

#### 4 Set the copy direction.

• If you are not going to change the copying direction, press (▼) (→ step 5).
(Press [▲, ▼] to select "Copy Direction" and press [▶].
(Press [▲, ▼] to select "Source" and press [OK].
(Press [▲, ▼] to select the drive and press [OK].
(Press [▲, ▼] to select the drive and press [OK].
(Press [▲, ▼] to select the drive and press [OK].

- ⑤ Press [▲, ▼] to select the drive and press [OK].
- The same drive as the copy source can be selected.
- ⑥ Press [◀] to confirm.

#### 5 Set the copy mode.

- If you are not going to change the recording mode, press [**▼**] (**→** step 6)
- (1) Press  $[\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{V}]$  to select "Copy Mode" and press  $[\mathbf{P}]$ . (2) Press  $[\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{V}]$  to select "Format" and press [OK]. (3) Press  $[\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{V}]$  to select "PICTURE" and press [OK].
- "Recording Mode" is automatically set to "High Speed".
- ④ Press [◀] to confirm.

#### 6 Register still pictures for copy.

• If you are going to copy a registered list without making any changes to it (⇒ step 7).

You can register still pictures or still picture folders.

 Still pictures and folders cannot be registered on the same list.

| Сору               |     |                        |                           |   |
|--------------------|-----|------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Cancel All         |     | nation Ca<br>re/Folder | pacity: 4343MB<br>Picture |   |
| 1 Copy Direction   | No. | Size                   | Name of item              |   |
| SD CARD → HDD      |     | New item               | (Total=0)                 |   |
| 2 Copy Mode        |     |                        |                           |   |
| PICTURE High Speed |     |                        |                           |   |
| 3 Create List      |     |                        |                           |   |
| 3 Create List      |     |                        |                           | _ |
|                    | _   |                        |                           |   |
| Start Copying      |     | Page<br>Create co      |                           |   |
|                    |     |                        |                           |   |

#### To register individual still pictures

- Press [▲, ▼] to select "Create List" and press [▶].
   Press [▲, ▼] to select "New item" and press [OK].
   Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to select the still picture and press

  - A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items.
  - Press [II] again to cancel.
  - The items will be copied in the order of the copying list. If you want to specify the order, repeat selecting one item at a time
  - To show other pages (⇒ right)
  - To select another folder (⇒ right)

④ Press [OK].

#### To edit the copying list (⇒ right)

(5) Press [◀] to confirm.

#### To register on a folder by folder basis

Press [▲, ▼] to select "Create List" and press [▶].
 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Picture/Folder" and press [OK].



- (3) Press [▲, ▼] to select "Folder" and press [OK]
- ④ Press [▲, ▼] to select "New item" and press [OK].
   ⑤ Press [▲, ▼] to select the folder and press [II].
- A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items.
- Press [II] again to cancel.
- The items will be copied in the order of the copying list. If you want to specify the order, repeat selecting one item at a time.
- To show other pages (⇒ right)
- 6 Press [OK].
- To edit the copying list (⇒ right)
- ⑦ Press [◀] to confirm.

#### Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select "Start Copying" and press [OK].

• Only when copying individual still pictures from HDD RAM to SD

When specifying another folder as the copying destination, select "Folder"



#### Press $[\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright]$ to select "Yes" and press [OK] to start copying.

To stop copying Press and hold [RETURN] for 3 seconds.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN].

#### Note

- The sequence in which the still pictures are registered on the copy list may not be the same at the copy destination.
- If still pictures are already contained inside the copy destination folder, the new still pictures are recorded following the existing still pictures.
- If the space on the destination drive runs out or the number of files/ folders to be copied exceeds the maximum ( $\Rightarrow$  14), copying will stop partway through.
- You cannot copy the information about the picture rotation.

To show other pages Press  $[\blacktriangle, \lor, \blacklozenge, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Previous" or "Next" and press [OK].

#### To edit the copying list

Select the item in step 6-(4) (for a still picture) or 6-(6) Delete All

You can also press [I◄◄, ►►I] to show other pages.

- (for a folder) ( $\Rightarrow$  left) 1) Press [OPTION].
- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select the operation and press [OK].

## Delete All:

Delete all items registered on the copying list. Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### Add:

- Add new items to the copying list.
- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \lor, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select the still picture or folder and press 1 []].
  - A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessarv items.
  - Press [II] again to cancel.
- 2 Press [OK].

#### Delete:

Delete the selected items. Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### To cancel all registered copying settings and lists

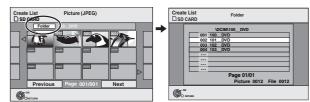
After performing steps  $1-3 \iff 52$ , Copying using the copying list)

- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Cancel All" and press [OK]. Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Yes" and press [OK]. 1 2
- The settings and lists may be cancelled in the following situations. -When a title or still picture has been recorded or deleted at the copy source
- When steps have been taken, for instance, to turn off the unit, remove the card, open the tray, change the copy direction, etc.

#### To select another folder

After performing steps 6–② (➡ left, To register individual still pictures)

1 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Folder" and press [OK]. ② Press [▲, ▼] to select the folder and press [OK].



You can also select folders with the numbered buttons.

- e.g., 5: [0] ➡ [0] ➡ [5] [0] ⇒ [1] ⇒ 15: [5]
- [1] **→** [1] **→** [5] 115: • The still pictures of different folders cannot be registered on the same list.

# Copying music to HDD

You can store the two formats of music data in this unit's HDD.

#### Music CD (CD-DA)

When copying music CDs, this unit makes access to the internal Gracenote® Database to obtain title information. The album name, track name and artist name are assigned automatically allowing you find the track easily when playing back.

#### MP3

You can copy MP3 files from the USB memory.

#### About the Gracenote<sup>®</sup> Database

The Gracenote® Database is a database used to search and retrieve CD title information.

When a CD is inserted or recording from a CD begins, the unit will automatically search for and obtain information about the inserted CD.

The Gracenote® Database comes pre-installed on this unit, so titles and artist information can be obtained. Please note however that the newest CD titles, etc. may not be registered yet to the internal database. This unit has an internal database containing information for approximately 350,000 album titles.

You can update the internal database (= 55).

If there are CDs with very similar title information, then the incorrect title information may be obtained. If no title suggestions are found, then track name, album name and artist name will be blank. In these cases, enter the CD title information manually, after recording to the HDD has completed.

#### Copying music from a CD

#### $CD \rightarrow HDD$

All tracks on the music CD (CD-DA) are recorded on the HDD. (Cannot record track-by-track.)

- One CD is recorded on the HDD as one album.
- Audio quality: LPCM
- The maximum number of albums on HDD: 300 (Depends on the remaining capacity.) If titles or pictures are recorded, then the number of albums that can be recorded will be reduced.

#### Preparation

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.

#### 1 Insert a music CD.

The menu is automatically displayed.



2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Copy Music" and press [OK].

The unit starts accessing the Gracenote® Database and searches for the title information.



If search results indicate that multiple titles were found Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the appropriate title and press [OK].

3 Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Copy" and press [OK]. Recording starts.

To stop recording

- Press and hold [RETURN] for 3 seconds.
- If the recording is cancelled, then no tracks on the CD will be recorded.

#### To return to the previous screen

Press [RETURN].

#### Note

- While recording, no other operations can be performed. Timer recordings will not proceed
- Tracks recorded on the HDD cannot be transferred to a disc, USB memory or SD card.
- •CDs which have SCMS (Serial Copy Management System) restrictions cannot be recorded to the HDD.

#### Copying music from a USB memory

#### USB $\rightarrow$ HDD

You can copy MP3 files recorded on USB memory devices to the HDD by file or folder.

•One folder is recorded on the HDD as one group.

- The maximum number of groups on HDD: 300
- The maximum number of tracks on HDD: 3000

(Depends on the remaining capacity.) If titles or pictures are recorded, then the number of groups that

can be recorded will be reduced.

#### While stopped

#### Insert the USB memory ( $\Rightarrow$ 15).

The menu is automatically displayed.



#### 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Copy Music (MP3)" and press [OK].

Copy Direction" and "Copy Mode" are automatically set to "USB-HDD" and "MUSIC High Speed", respectively.

#### 3 Register MP3 files for copy.

• If you are going to copy a registered list without making any changes to it (→ step 4).

You can register MP3 files or MP3 file folders.

• MP3 files and folders cannot be registered on the same list.

| Сору             |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |
|------------------|----------------------|-----|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Cancel All       |                      |     | nation Ca<br>k/Folder | pacity: 4343MB<br>Track |  |  |
| 1 Copy Direction | <b>_</b>             | No. | Size                  | Name of item            |  |  |
|                  | New item (Total = 0) |     |                       |                         |  |  |
| 2 Copy Mode      |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |
| MUSIC High Speed |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |
| *                |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |
| 3 Create List 🔹  |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |
|                  |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |
| <b>.</b>         |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |
| Start Copying    | Create copy list.    |     |                       |                         |  |  |
|                  |                      |     |                       |                         |  |  |

#### To register individual MP3 files

- Press [▲, ▼] to select "Create List" and press [▶].
   Press [▲, ▼] to select "New item" and press [OK].
   Press [▲, ▼] to select the folder and press [OK].
   Press [▲, ▼] to select the MP3 file and press [II].

A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items.

- Press [11] again to cancel.
- The items will be copied in the order of the copying list. If you want to specify the order, repeat selecting one item at a time.
- 5 Press [OK].
  - To edit the copying list ( $\Rightarrow$  55)
- ⑥ Press [◀] to confirm.

#### To register on a folder by folder basis

Press [▲, ▼] to select "Create List" and press [▶].
 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Track/Folder" and press [OK].

| Сору             |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Cancel All       | Track/Folder Track |
| 1 Copy Direction | A Name of item     |
| USB -> HDD       | New item (Total=0) |

- ③ Press [▲, ▼] to select "Folder" and press [OK].
  ④ Press [▲, ▼] to select "New item" and press [OK].
  ⑤ Press [▲, ▼] to select the folder and press [II].

A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items.

- Press []] again to cancel.
- The items will be copied in the order of the copying list. If you want to specify the order, repeat selecting one item at
- a time.
- 6 Press [OK].
- To edit the copying list (→ below)

⑦ Press [◀] to confirm.

#### **4** Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select "Start Copying" and press [OK].

#### For individual files only

When specifying an existing folder as the copying destination

Press [▲, ▼] to select "Folder" and press [OK].
 Press [▲, ▼] to select the folder and press [OK].

When creating a new folder as the copying destination Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].
 Enter the folder name (➡ 46, Entering text).

#### 5 Press $[\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright]$ to select "Yes" and press [OK] to start copying.

#### To stop copying

Press and hold [RETURN] for 3 seconds.

#### To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]

#### Note

- •The sequence in which the MP3 files are registered on the copy list may not be the same at the copy destination.
- If MP3 files are already contained inside the copy destination folder, the new MP3 files are recorded following the existing MP3 files.

#### To edit the copying list

Select the item in step 3–6 (for a MP3 file) (➡ 54, Copying music from a USB memory) or 3–6 (for a

- folder) (= above) 1 Press [OPTION].
- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select the operation and press [OK].

#### Delete All:

Delete all items registered on the copying list. Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### Add:

- Add new items to the copying list. 1 Press [▲, ▼] to select the MP3 file or folder and press [**II**]. A check mark is displayed. Repeat this step until you select all necessary items Press [II] again to cancel.
- 2 Press [OK]

#### Delete:

#### Delete the selected items.

Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### To cancel all registered copying settings and lists

After performing steps 1-2 (= 54, Copying music from a USB memory)

- Press  $[\blacktriangle, \mathbf{V}]$  to select "Cancel All" and press [OK].
- Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Yes" and press [OK]. 2
- The settings and lists may be cancelled in the following situations. -When a file has been recorded or deleted at the copy source
- -When steps have been taken, for instance, to turn off the unit, remove the USB memory, open the tray, change the copy direction, etc.

#### Note

• If the space on the destination drive runs out or the number of files/folders to be copied exceeds the maximum (⇒ 14), copying will stop partway through.

#### To update the Gracenote<sup>®</sup> Database

To update the database with information on CDs that were recently released, follow the instructions below.

#### Preparing the update data

- Visit the following website. 1 http://panasonic.net/pavc/support/gn/
- 2 Download the data to your USB memory. •USB memory 1 GB or larger is required.
  - Refer to the instruction on the website for more information.

#### Updating the database on this unit

- 3 Turn on this unit.
- Insert the USB memory (⇒ 15). 4 The menu is automatically displayed.



- Press [▲, ▼] to select "Update CD database on HDD" and press 5 [OK].
- Press [◀, ▶] to select "Update" and press [OK]. 6
  - Updating takes up to 20 minutes. • Do not disconnect the USB memory and the AC mains lead while updating.
  - Once started, you cannot cancel updating.
- A message appears when updating is finished.
- 7 Press [OK].

#### Note

- Timer recordings do not start while updating.
- Updating overwrites the internal database forcibly regardless of whether the data in the USB memory is the latest or not. Make sure you download the latest version from the website.
- Some of the CD title information in the database may be deleted after updating the database.
- No name will be assigned after copying a CD to HDD if the CD title information of the CD is not registered in the database. Even if the CD title information of that CD is added to the database by updating later, the information will not be assigned to the track/ album already copied on the HDD. (The names will be still blank.)
- Depending on the situation of Panasonic or Gracenote, upgrading the Gracenote® Database and providing it through the Web may be discontinued without notice.



#### Using on-screen menus Common procedures Press [DISPLAY]. Disc Soundtrack Subtitle Picture Audio channel Oth Menu Item Setting • Depending on the condition of the unit (playing, stopped, etc.) and disc contents, there are some items that you cannot select or change. 2 Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select the menu and press [>]. Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select the item and press [>]. Press $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$ to select the setting. • Some items can be changed by pressing [OK]. To clear the on-screen menus Press [DISPLAY]. Disc menu-Setting the disc content

#### Soundtrack<sup>3</sup>

# HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW -RW(VR) The disc's audio attributes appear.

DVD-V

Select the audio and language (➡ right, Audio attribute,

- Language). VCD (SVCD) and DivX
- Select the soundtrack number.
- Soundtrack numbers are displayed even when there is only one audio type.

#### Subtitle\* DVD-V

Turn the subtitle on/off and select the language (⇒ right, Language

HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW -RW(VR) (Only discs that contain subtitle on/off information) Turn the subtitle on/off.

- Subtitle on/off information cannot be recorded using this unit. VCD (SVCD) and DivX
- Turn the subtitle on/off and select the subtitle number. · Subtitle numbers are displayed even if there are not multiple subtitles.

#### Angle\* DVD-V

Change the number to select an angle.

#### Audio channel HDD RAM -RW(VR) VCD and DivX

(⇒ 30, Changing audio during play)

#### Source Select (DivX)

#### Automatic:

The constructing method of the DivX contents is automatically distinguished and output.

- Interlace: Select when the disc contents were recorded using
- interlace.
- Progressive:

Select when the disc contents were recorded using progressive

#### PBC (Playback control => 84) VCD

Indicates whether menu play (playback control) is on or off.

- With some discs, you may only be able to make changes using the menus ( $\Rightarrow$  17) on the disc.
- The display changes according to the disc content. You cannot change when there is no recording.

#### Audio attribute

LPCM/DDDigital/DTS/MPEG: k (kHz): b (bit): ch (channel):

#### Language

| ENG: | English   | DAN: | Danish     | THA: | Thai      |
|------|-----------|------|------------|------|-----------|
| FRA: | French    | POR: | Portuguese | POL: | Polish    |
| DEU: | German    | RUS: | Russian    | CES: | Czech     |
| TA:  | Italian   | JPN: | Japanese   | SLK: | Slovak    |
| ESP: | Spanish   | CHI: | Chinese    | HUN: | Hungarian |
| NLD: | Dutch     | KOR: | Korean     | FIN: | Finnish   |
| SVE: | Swedish   | MAL: | Malay      | *:   | Others    |
| NOR: | Norwegian | VIE: | Vietnamese |      |           |
|      |           |      |            |      |           |

Signal type

Number of bits

Sampling frequency

Number of channels

#### Play menu—Change the play sequence

This function works only when the elapsed play time is displayed. Select the item for repeat play. Depending on the disc, the items that can be selected will differ.

#### **Repeat Play**

| • All                             | CD VCD                           |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <ul> <li>Chapter</li> </ul>       | HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL |
| -                                 | +RW DVD-V -RW(VR)                |
| <ul> <li>Group</li> </ul>         | MP3 (except USB)                 |
| <ul> <li>PL (Playlist)</li> </ul> | HDD RAM -RW(VR)                  |
| <ul> <li>Title</li> </ul>         | HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL |
|                                   | +RW DVD-V -RW(VR)                |
| <ul> <li>Track</li> </ul>         | CD VCD and MP3 (except USB)      |

Select "Off" to cancel.

#### Picture menu—Change the picture quality

#### Playback NR

Reduces noise and picture degradation.

#### Progressive<sup>∗</sup> (⇒ 84)

Select "On" to enable progressive output. Select "Off" if the picture is stretched horizontally.

**Transfer**<sup>∗</sup> [When "Progressive" (→ above) is set to "On".]

Select the method of conversion for progressive output to suit the type of title being played (⇒ 84, Film and video).

When the output signal is PAL (When the tray is opened, the setting will return to "Auto".)

- Auto: Automatically detects the film and video
  - content, and appropriately converts it. Select when using "Auto", and the content is
- Video: distorted.
- Film:
- Select this if the edges of the film content appear jagged or rough when "Auto" is selected. However, if the video content is distorted as shown in the illustration to the right, then select "Auto".

When the output signal is NTSC

| Automatically detects the film and video content, and appropriately converts it.  |
|---|
| n addition to "Auto1", automatically detects  |
| film contents with different frame rates and<br>appropriately converts it.<br>Select when using "Auto1" and "Auto2", and<br>the content is distorted. |
|   |

#### Input NR

Reduces the noise while recording (Except analogue channels).

#### Automatic:

- Noise reduction only works on picture input from a video tape. •On:
- Noise reduction works for input video.
- Off:
- Noise reduction is off. You can record the input signal as it is.

Only when you have set "Progressive" to "On" in the Setup menu (**⇒** 65).

# Using on-screen menus/Status message

#### Sound menu-Change the DVB multi audio and sound effect

#### **DVB Multi Audio**

[Digital channel only]

If more than one audio channel is output, you can set the desired channel before recording.

- DVB Multi Audio cannot be selected during playback or recording.
- Depending on the broadcast, the items that can be selected will differ.

#### For Germany

- English German
- French Italian
- Original\* Spanish

#### For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland

French

| <ul> <li>English</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>German</li> </ul> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|

- Italian
- Spanish
- Catalan • Basque Galician Original\*
- Corsican
- \* "Original" is displayed when a broadcast is only available in the original language.

#### V.S.S. HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW DVD-V -RW(VR)

(Dolby Digital, MPEG, 2-channel or over only)

- Enjoy a surround-like effect if you are using two front speakers only.
- Turn V.S.S. off if it causes distortion. (Check the surround function on the connected equipment.)
- V.S.S. does not work for bilingual recordings.

# Dialogue Enhancer HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW DVD-V -RW(VR) and DivX

(Dolby Digital, 3-channel or over only, including a centre channel)

The volume of the centre channel is raised to make dialogue easier to hear.

#### Other menu—Change the DVB subtitle and display position

#### DVB Subtitle For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland

[Digital channel only]

You can set the desired subtitles if more than one subtitle track can be selected.

- DVB Subtitle cannot be selected during playback or recording.
- Depending on the broadcast, the items that can be selected will differ.

| <ul> <li>English</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>German</li> </ul>  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <ul> <li>Italian</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>French</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>Spanish</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Catalan</li> </ul> |

- Basque Galician
- Corsican

#### Position

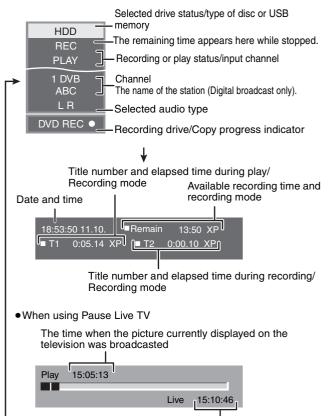
1-5:

The higher the setting the lower the on-screen menu moves.

#### Status messages

#### Press [STATUS ①].

The display changes each time you press the button.





No display

RQT9079 57

# HDD, disc and card management

Instructions/notes regarding SD cards and SD drive are applicable to the DMR-EX88 model only.

#### HDD RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW -RW(VR) SD

#### Common procedures

Preparation

• Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the drive.

- 1 While stopped
  - Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "To Others" and press [OK].

|                   | NU<br>Remain 30:00 SP              |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| Playback          | Timer Recording<br>ShowView Record |
| Recording         | Advanced Copy                      |
| Delete            | Playlists<br>Flexible Rec          |
| Copy<br>To Others | DV Auto Rec                        |
| (A)_*             | Setup<br>HDD Management            |
| CONTRACTOR N      |                                    |

3 Press [▲, ▼] to select "HDD Management", "DVD Management" or "Card Management" and press [OK]. e.g., EAM

| DVD<br>Management<br>Ø DVD-RAM | Titles 11 Remain 5:38 (EP)<br>Used 0 : 22 |
|--------------------------------|---|
|                                | Disc Name                                 |
|                                | Disc Protection Off                       |
| SELECT                         | Delete all titles                         |
|                                | Format Disc                               |

- When HDD has been selected, "Delete all titles" and "Format HDD" are displayed.
- When SD has been selected, "Format Card" only is displayed.

# Setting the protection

# RAM

PreparationPress [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.

After performing steps 1–3 (⇒ left)

- 1 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Disc Protection" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].



The lock symbol appears closed when the disc is writeprotected.

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]. To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

#### Cartridge-protection

#### For a DVD-RAM with a cartridge With the write-protect tab in the protect position, play automatically starts when inserted in the unit.



#### SD

Switch the write-protect switch to the "LOCK" position.



#### Providing a name for a disc

#### RAM -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW

You can provide a name for each disc.

#### Preparation

- Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.
- RAM Release protection (= above, Setting the protection).

After performing steps 1–3 (⇒ left)

#### 1 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Disc Name" and press [OK].

(⇒ 46, Entering text)

- The disc name is displayed in the DVD Management window. • R R L -RW(V) + R + R L With a finalised disc, the name is displayed on the Top Menu.
- **FRW** The disc name is displayed only if you play the disc on other equipment after creating top menu.

| DVD                     | Documer        | ntary        | )      |        | My | favorite        | 01/02           |  |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|----|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Management<br>Ø DVD-RAM | Titles<br>Used | 11<br>0 : 22 | Remain | 5:38 ( | •  | 01<br>Chapter 1 | 02<br>Chapter 2 |  |
|                         |                |              |        |        |    |                 |                 |  |

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]. To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

#### Deleting all titles and playlists—Delete all titles

#### HDD RAM

#### Preparation

• Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD or DVD drive. ■ RAM Release protection (⇒ 58, Setting the protection).

After performing steps 1–3 (⇒ 58, Common procedures)

- T Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Delete all titles" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].
- 3 Press  $[\blacktriangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$  to select "Start" and press [OK].

A message appears when finished.

4 Press [OK].

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]

To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

#### Note

- Once deleted, the recorded contents are lost and cannot be restored. Make certain before proceeding.
- Deleting all video titles will result in all playlists also being deleted. • Still picture data (JPEG), music data or computer data cannot be deleted.
- Delete does not work if one or more titles are protected.

#### Deleting all the contents—Format

# HDD RAM -RW(V) +RW -RW(VR) +R +R DL (New disc only) SD

#### Preparation

• Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the HDD, DVD or SD drive. • **RAM** SD Release protection ( $\Rightarrow$  58, Setting the protection).

#### Note

#### Formatting deletes all contents (including computer data), and they cannot be restored. Check carefully before proceeding. The contents are deleted when you format a disc or card even if you have set protection.

After performing steps 1–3 (⇒ 58, Common procedures)

- 1 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select "Format HDD", "Format Disc" or "Format Card" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### 3 Press $[\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright]$ to select "Start" and press [OK].

A message appears when formatting is finished. Note

- Formatting normally takes a few minutes; however, it may take up to a maximum of 70 minutes (RAM)
- Do not disconnect the AC mains lead while formatting. This can render the disc or the card unusable.

#### 4 Press [OK].

#### Note

- When a disc or card has been formatted using this unit, it may not be possible to use it on any other equipment.
- -R -R DL CD Formatting cannot be performed.
- You can format DVD-RW only as DVD-Video format on this unit.

#### To stop formatting RAM

#### Press [RETURN].

• You can cancel formatting if it takes more than 2 minutes. The disc must be reformatted if you do this.

#### To return to the previous screen

Press [RETURN].

To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

# Selecting the background style—Top Menu

#### -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW

You can select the background that will be displayed as the DVD-Video top menu after finalising or Create Top Menu (+RW).

#### Preparation

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.

After performing steps 1–3 (➡ 58, Common procedures)

- **1** Press [▲, ▼] to select "Top Menu" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ►] to select the background and press [OK].

| Тор             | Menu List  |
|-----------------|------------|
|                 |            |
|                 |            |
|                 | مصالمعم    |
| Display after   | finalising |
| Thumbnail —     | 01         |
| (Still picture) |            |
|                 | Title Name |

 You can change thumbnails displayed in the top menu. (⇒ 41, Change Thumbnail)

#### Selecting whether to show the Top Menu first—Auto-Play Select

#### -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW

You can select whether to show the top menu after finalising.

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.

After performing steps 1–3 (⇒ 58, Common procedures)

- **1** Press [▲, ▼] to select "Auto-Play Select" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Top Menu" or "Title 1" and press [OK].

Top Menu: The top menu appears first. Title 1: The disc content is played without displaying the top menu.

# Enabling discs to be played on other equipment—Finalise

#### -R -R DL -RW(V) +R +R DL

Make selections from "Top Menu" and "Auto-Play Select" (→ above) before finalising the disc.

#### Preparation

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.

After performing steps 1–3 (⇒ 58, Common procedures)

- Press [▲, ▼] to select "Finalise" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [◀, ►] to select "Yes" and press [OK].
- 3 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Start" and press [OK].

A message appears when finalising is finished.

#### Note

- You cannot cancel finalising.
- Finalising takes up to 15 minutes.
- (-R DL +R DL Finalising takes up to 60 minutes.)
- Do not disconnect the AC mains lead while finalising. This will render the disc unusable.

#### 4 Press [OK].

#### Note

When finalising a high-speed recording compatible disc, it may take longer than displayed on the confirmation screen (approximately four times).

#### After finalising

- R RDL R RDL The disc becomes play-only and you can no longer record or edit.
- RW(V) You can record and edit the disc after formatting (⇒ 59) although it becomes play-only after finalising.
- When copying in high speed, chapters will be replicated.
   R \_RW(V) Titles are divided into about 5-minute (+R 8-
- minute)\* chapters, if -the titles were directly recorded to the disc.
- the titles were copied using any mode other than the high speed mode (excluding -RDL +RDL).
- This time varies greatly depending on the condition and mode of recording.
- There is a pause of several seconds between titles and chapters during play.

|                                 | Before<br>finalising | After<br>finalising |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Recording/Editing/Entering name | 0                    | -                   |
| Play on other players           | _                    | 0                   |

• You cannot finalise discs recorded on other manufacturer's equipment.

- If you finalise discs recorded on Panasonic equipment other than this unit, the background selected as "Top Menu" may not be displayed.
- Discs finalised on this unit may not be playable on other players due to the condition of the recording.

Visit Panasonic's homepage for more information about DVDs. http://www.panasonic-europe.com

#### Creating Top Menu—Create Top Menu

#### +RW

+RW discs contain no Top Menu data. Top Menu is a convenient function. We recommend you create the menu before playing a +RW disc on other equipment.

You cannot use the Top Menu for playing on this unit.

Make selections from "Top Menu" and "Auto-Play Select" (→ left) before creating top menu.

Preparation

Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive.

After performing steps 1–3 (⇒ 58, Common procedures)

- Press [▲, ▼] to select "Create Top Menu" and press [OK].
- 2 Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].
- **3** Press [◀, ▶] to select "Start" and press [OK].

Creating Top Menu starts. You cannot cancel creating. Creating Top Menu can take a few minutes.

4 Press [OK].

#### Note

 You can record or edit discs after creating the Top Menu. But the created menu is deleted when you record or edit disc. In such cases, create the Top Menu again by using "Create Top Menu".

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN]. To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

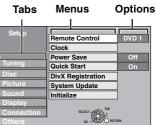
# HDD, disc and card management/Changing the unit's settings

# Changing the unit's settings

You can change the unit's settings using Setup menu. • The settings remain intact even if you switch the unit to standby.

#### Common procedures

- 1 While stopped Press [FUNCTION MENU].
- Press [▲, ▼] to select "To Others" and press [OK].
- 3 Press [▲, ▼] to select "Setup" and press [OK].



- 4 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the tab and press [>].
- 5 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the menu and press [OK].
- 6 Press  $[\blacktriangle, \nabla]$  to select the option and press [OK].

To return to the previous screen Press [RETURN] To exit the screen Press [EXIT].

#### Tuning

#### Edit Profiles

You can create four profiles of channels for making viewing and recording easier. Editing these profiles does not affect the channel setting itself.

 Timer recording may not work correctly if you edit the profiles during timer recording standby.

#### Press the "Green" button to select the profile.



#### To add channels to a profile

(1) Press [  $\blacktriangle$  ,  $\blacktriangledown$  ] to select the channel in the "All Services" column and press the "Yellow" button.

- Repeat this step to add other channels.
- Press the "Blue" button to add all the available channels to the profile. (This function is available only when no channels have been added to the profile.)
- (2) Press [OK] to save the profile.

#### To change the order of channels of a profile

#### (1) Press [▶]\*

- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select the channel in the "Profile" column to move and press the "Green" button.
- ③ Press [▲, ▼] to select the new position of the channel and press the "Green" button.
- Repeat the steps 2 3 to move other channels. ④ Press [OK] to save the profile.

#### To delete channels on a profile

- Press [▶]\*.
   Press [▲, ▼] to select the channel in the "Profile" column and press the "Yellow" button.
  - Repeat this step to delete other channels.

- Press the "Blue" button to delete all the channels from the profile.
- (3) Press [OK] to save the profile.
- Deleting a channel from a profile does not affect the channel itself. You can still select the channel from the "All Services" profile.
- To change the name of a profile in the "Profile" column Press [▶]\*
- 2 Press the "Red" button.
- (⇒ 46, Entering text)
- When the station name of the "All Services" column is highlighted

#### Auto-Setup Restart **Download from TV**

You can restart auto channel setting if set up (= 10) fails for some reason.

Select "Download from TV" when you connect the unit to a Q Link compatible TV with a fully wired 21-pin Scart cable or a VIERA Link (HDAVI Control 3) compatible TV with an HDMI cable.

# When the confirmation screen appears **Press** $[\blacktriangleleft, \triangleright]$ to select "Yes" and press [OK].

You can also use the following method to restart Auto-Setup. When the unit is on and stopped

Press and hold [V CH] and [CH A] on the main unit until the country setting screen or DVB Auto-Setup screen appears. All the settings except for the ratings level, ratings password and clock settings return to the factory preset. The timer recording programmes are also cancelled.

#### Settings for Digital Services

Press [OK] to show the following settings.

#### DVB Manual Tuning

You can set channels manually that the DVB Auto-Setup could not complete successfully.

(1) Press [▲, ▼] to select "DVB Manual Tuning" and press [OK].



If there is no picture, press the "Red" button and select the correct channel system.

- ② Press [▲, ▼] to select the channel you want to set.
- ③ Press [◀, ▶] to adjust the frequency.
  - The frequency rises and falls in steps of 0.5 MHz.
  - Adjust the frequency by checking the signal strength and signal quality displays.

[Refer to "Signal Condition" (➡ 62) for signal quality and signal strength.]

- ④ Press [OK] to start scan.
- The set channel is displayed in the table.
- ⑤ Press [EXIT] and press [∧ ∨ CH] to check that applicable channels have been selected.

#### Add New DVB Services

You can search for newly added terrestrial digital channels to receive.

(1) Press [▲, ▼] to select "Add New DVB Services" and press [OK]. The unit starts searching for newly available terrestrial digital channels. This takes about 5 minutes.

| Add New DVB Services |          |              |        |       |    |
|----------------------|----------|--------------|--------|-------|----|
| Plea                 | se wait! | Ch 5         |        |       | 69 |
|                      |          | Service Name | Net ID | TS ID |    |
|                      |          |              |        |       |    |
|                      |          |              |        |       |    |
|                      |          |              |        |       |    |
|                      |          |              |        |       |    |
| RET                  | URN: to  | cancel       |        |       |    |
| R RETU               | RN       |              |        |       |    |

- A message is displayed when the search is finished. "No new services found." is displayed when no new services can be found.
- 2 Press [OK] to save the newly found channels.

#### **Signal Condition**

You can check the quality and strength of digital broadcast signals. Realign the aerial if you are receiving a poor signal.

When "Signal Condition" is displayed in grey and cannot be selected:

- 1 Press [EXIT] to exit the screen.
- 2 Press [A V CH] to select a digital channel. "D" appears on the unit's display.
- 3 Display the Setup menu again ( $\Rightarrow$  61).

Press  $[\blacktriangle, \forall]$  to select "Signal Condition" and press [OK]. The quality and strength of the signal are shown. Press  $[\land \lor CH]$  to select the channel.

| 2 ABC 2W DVB CH       | 30 |                  |
|-----------------------|----|------------------|
| Signal Quality        | 0  | 10               |
| Signal Strength       | 0  | 10               |
| ⊕ <sub>■ RETURN</sub> |    | CH + ⊠<br>CH – ⊠ |

#### Signal Quality

#### Below 2 (display red):

The signal quality is so poor that there may be interference in the pictures and sound.

2-5 (display orange):

The signal quality is basically adequate, but brief interference in the pictures and sound is possible in isolated case. Over 5 (display green):

Optimum picture and sound quality.

#### Signal Strength

The display for signal strength is grey. "0" means signal strength 0%, "10" means signal strength 100%.

If the signal is too strong, the display will change from grey to red. Reduce the signal amplification at your aerial.

- When the signal is weak:
  - -adjust the position and direction of the aerial.
  - adjust the aerial reception with "DVB Manual Tuning" in the Setup menu (➡ 61).
  - check that the current digital broadcast channel is correctly broadcasting.

#### **DVB Preferred Language**

Press [▲, ▼] to select "DVB Preferred Language" and press [OK]. You can select up to 2 different subtitles

(For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland) and audio tracks to be used when audio and subtitles digital broadcasts are received. Select the order of priority.

If the selected language is not available, then the original language will be selected.

#### Multi-Audio

#### Multi-Audio (alternative)

#### For Germany

| الرابي والمتحد والمتحد والمحاكم المحاكم المحاكم المحاكم المحاكم المحاكم المحاكم المحاكم المحاكم المحا |                     |           |            |
|---|---------------------|-----------|------------|
| [English]   | [German]            | [Italian] | [French]   |
| [Spanish]   |                     |           |            |
| For France, Ita   | ly, Spain and Switz | erland    |            |
| [English]   | [German]            | [Italian] | [French]   |
| [Spanish]   | [Catalan]           | [Basque]  | [Galician] |
| [Corsican]  |                     |           |            |

Subtitle For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland

| Subtitle (alternative) For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland |           |           |            |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------|-----------|------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| [ <u>English]</u>   | [German]  | [Italian] | [French]   |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Spanish]   | [Catalan] | [Basque]  | [Galician] |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Corsican]  |           |           |            |  |  |  |  |  |

#### Settings for Analogue Services

Press [OK] to show the following setting.

#### Manual Tuning

**RQT9079** 

62

You can delete analogue channels and set the analogue channel details.

Press [OK] to show Manual Tuning screen.

| Manual Tuning |    |     |    |    |  |   |
|---------------|----|-----|----|----|--|---|
|               |    |     |    |    |  |   |
|               | 1  | ARD | 4  | 11 |  |   |
|               | 2  | ZDF | 2  | 12 |  | — |
|               | 3  | N3  | 5  | 13 |  | — |
|               | 4  | HR3 | 8  | 14 |  | - |
|               | 5  | BR3 | 10 | 15 |  | — |
|               | 6  |     | —  | 16 |  | _ |
| ELECT         | 7  |     | —  | 17 |  | — |
|               | 8  |     | -  | 18 |  | - |
| RETURN        | 9  |     | —  | 19 |  | — |
|               | 10 |     | —  | 20 |  | - |
| 1             |    |     |    |    |  |   |

#### To delete a programme position

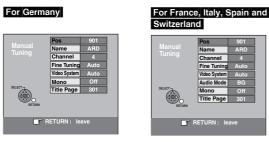
Press  $[\blacktriangle, \forall, \forall, \checkmark]$  to select a programme position and press the "Red" button.

#### Note

For Germany This unit does not support SECAM L, L'.

# To change the tuning settings for individual programme position

 Press [▲, ▼, ◄, ▶] to select a programme position and press [OK].



| <li>2 Press [▲</li> | , ▼] to select an item and press [l | ▶]. |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|

| Pos  | Programme position in the table<br>(You cannot change the programme position.)   |
|--|--|
| Name   | To enter or change the name of a TV<br>station<br>Press $[\blacktriangle, \lor, \triangleleft, \blacktriangleright]$ to enter station name<br>and press $[OK]$ .<br>If the station name needs a blank space,<br>select the blank between "Z" and " $\star$ ".  |
| Channel  | To enter newly available TV stations or<br>change the channel number of an already<br>tuned TV station<br>Press [▲, ▼] or the numbered buttons to<br>enter the channel number of the desired TV<br>station.<br>Wait a few moments until the desired TV<br>station has been tuned.<br>After the desired TV station is tuned, press<br>[OK].         |
| Fine Tuning  | To obtain the best tuning condition<br>Press [▲, ▼] to adjust the best tuning<br>condition and press [OK].<br>• Press [▶] to return to "Auto".   |
| Video System   | To select the video system type<br>Press [▲, ▼] to select "PAL" or "SECAM" if<br>the picture lacks colour, and press [OK].<br>• Auto<br>This unit automatically distinguishes PAL<br>and SECAM signals.<br>• SECAM<br>For receiving SECAM signals.   |
| Audio Mode<br>For France, Italy,<br>Spain and<br>Switzerland | To select the audio reception type<br>If sound quality is poor, press [▲, ▼] to select<br>"BG" or "L" and press [OK].<br>●BG<br>PAL B.G.H/SECAM B.G<br>●L<br>SECAM L, L'   |
| Mono   | To select the type of sound to be recorded<br>Press [▲, ▼] to select "On" if the stereo<br>sound is distorted due to inferior reception<br>conditions, or if you want to record the normal<br>(mono) sound during a stereo, bilingual or<br>NICAM broadcast, and press [OK].   |
| Title Page   | <ul> <li>To enter the Teletext title page for a channel</li> <li>Entering title page number allows the unit to automatically record programme and station names.</li> <li>Press [▲, ▼] or numbered buttons to enter the number and press [OK].</li> <li>To find the correct title page for the station, refer to its Teletext TV guide.</li> </ul> |

You can make the following two settings by selecting the external input channel (AV1, AV2, AV3) in step ①.

- Video System (Auto/PAL/SECAM)
- In order to record properly, make the appropriate settings to match the connected equipment.
- Title Page (Auto/Off)

#### Disc

(All factory default settings are indicated with underlined text.)

#### Settings for Playback

Press [OK] to show the following settings.

| Ratings  |  |          |   |  |  |  |
|--|--|----------|---|--|--|--|
|  | Set a ratings level to limit DVD-Video play.<br>Follow the on-screen instructions. Enter a 4-digit password with |          |   |  |  |  |
| the numbered buttons when the password screen is shown.<br><b>Do not forget your password.</b><br>Setting ratings (When level 8 is selected) |  |          |   |  |  |  |
|  | [8 No Limit]   | •        | -Video can be played.                                       |  |  |  |
|  |  |          | -video cari be played.                                      |  |  |  |
|  | [1 to 7]   |          | s play of DVD-Video with corresponding<br>recorded on them. |  |  |  |
|  | [0 Lock All]   | Prohibit | s play of all DVD-Video.                                    |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Changing settings (W</li> </ul>   |  |          | hen level 0 to 7 is selected)                               |  |  |  |
| [Unlock Recorder]  |  | rder]    | [Change Password]   |  |  |  |
| [Change Level]   |  | el]      | [Temporary Unlock]  |  |  |  |

#### Soundtrack

| [ <u>English]</u> ∗¹        | [German]*2   | [French]  | [Italian] |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|-----------|-----------|--|--|
| [Spanish]                   | [Dutch]  | [Swedish] |           |  |  |
| [Original]                  | The original language of each disc will be selected. |           |           |  |  |
| [Other ****] <sup>**3</sup> |  |           |           |  |  |

#### Subtitle

| Monuo        |   |           |           |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
| [Other ****] | *3  |           |           |  |  |  |
| [Spanish]    | [Dutch]   | [Swedish] |           |  |  |  |
| [English]    | [German]  | [French]  | [Italian] |  |  |  |
| [Automatic]  | If the language selected for "Soundtrack" is not<br>available, subtitles of that language will<br>automatically appear if available on that disc. |           |           |  |  |  |
| Subtitle     |   |           |           |  |  |  |

#### Menus

| [ <u>English]</u> *1 | [German]*2 | [French]  | [Italian] |
|----------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| [Spanish]            | [Dutch]    | [Swedish] |           |
| [Other ****]         | *3         |           |           |

For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland The default setting.

\*2 For Germany The default setting.

\*3 [Other \* \*\*\*]

- Enter a code ( $\Rightarrow$  73) with the numbered buttons.
- When the selected language is not available on the disc, the default language is played. There are discs where you can only switch the language from the menu screen ( $\Rightarrow$  17).

#### DVD-V

- Choose the language for audio, subtitle and disc menus.
- Some discs start in a certain language despite any changes you make here.
- In case of English/French/German/Italian/Spanish languages, when you make download from TV, or Country setting (For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland) of Auto-Setup, the language ("Soundtrack"/"Menus") will be same and "Subtitle" will set to

#### "Automatic".

#### Settings for Recording

Press [OK] to show the following settings.

#### Recording time in EP mode

Select the maximum number of hours for recording in EP mode (=> 22, Recording modes and approximate recording times).

| <b>v</b>       | • |  | 0         | ,     |
|----------------|---|--|-----------|-------|
| [EP (6 Hours)] |   | You can record for 6 hour 4.7 GB disc. | s on an u | nused |
| [EP (8 Hours)] |   | You can record for 8 hour              | s on an u | nused |

| 4.7 GB disc.                                 |  |
|--|--|
| ity is bottor whon using "EP (6 Hours)" than |  |

 The sound quality is better when using "EP (6 Hours)" than when using "EP (8 Hours)".

#### Aspect for Recording

Sets the aspect ratio when recording or copying. [16:9] [4:3]

- When recording or copying to the HDD or DVD-RAM with "Rec for High Speed Copy" set to "Off", programme will be recorded in the original aspect ratio.
- In the following cases, even when set to "16:9", recordings will be made or copied in 4:3.
- R RDL RW(V) When the recording mode is set to "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode.

When recording or copying to a + R, +R DL and +RW. High-speed copy does not work for the titles recorded in 16:9 even if they were recorded with "Rec for High Speed Copy" set to "On"

#### Rec for High Speed Copy

You can copy recorded titles from the HDD to DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and +RW using high speed mode. However, screen size, etc. is restricted (⇒ below).

We recommend turning the setting "Off" if high speed copy to DVD-R, etc. is not necessary when recording a programme. This setting is effective when recording from a television programme or external equipment (including DV equipment), or when copying from a finalised DVD-Video disc.

- [<u>On</u>]
- You can high-speed copy to DVD-R, etc. Press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK]. ●The following restrictions are applied to recorded titles.
  - Recordings are made using the aspect ratio set in "Aspect for Recording" (→ above). – Select the type of audio in advance from

  - "Bilingual Audio Selection" (⇒ 64). - You are no longer able to switch the audio when watching a programme on an input
  - channel on the TV connected to this unit (e.g., AV1, etc).

#### [Off]

#### DVD Speed for High Speed Copy

Select the speed of high-speed copying (When using high-speed copy compatible DVD-RAM 5X, DVD-R, +R 8X or +RW 4X discs).

#### [Maximum]

[Normal (Silent)]

The noise generated by this unit is less than when "Maximum" is selected, however the time required for copying will double (approximately).

#### Picture

(All factory default settings are indicated with underlined text.)

#### Comb Filter

Select the picture sharpness when recording.

The setting is fixed with "On" if you set "TV System" to "NTSC" (\Rightarrow 65).

- [<u>On]</u> Pictures become clear and vivid. Normally, use this setting.
- [Off] Select it when recording noisy pictures.

#### Still Mode

Select the type of picture shown when you pause play ( $\Rightarrow$  84, Frames and fields).

[Automatic]

[Field] Select if jittering occurs when "Automatic" is selected. (The picture is coarser.) Select if small text or fine patterns cannot be [Frame]

| iumoj | beleet in sindal text of line patterns barnet be |
|-------|--|
|       | seen clearly when "Automatic" is selected. (The  |
|       | picture is clearer and finer.)                   |
|       |  |

#### Seamless Play

Select the play mode between playlist chapter segments and partially deleted titles.

- The chapters in playlists are played seamlessly. This does [<u>On</u>] not work when there are several audio types included on the playlist and when using Quick View (PLAY $\times$ 1.3). Additionally, the positioning of chapter segments may change slightly.
- [Off] The points where chapters in playlists change are played accurately, but the picture may freeze for a moment.

#### Sound

(All factory default settings are indicated with underlined text.)

#### Dynamic Range Compression

DVD-V (Dolby Digital only) Change the dynamic range for late night viewing.

[On] [Off]

#### **Bilingual Audio Selection**

(Analogue broadcast only) Select whether to record the main or secondary audio type when: • Recording or copying to a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-

- Video format), +R, +R DL and +RW. "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On"
- Recording or copying sound in LPCM (➡ right, "Audio Mode for XP Recording").

[M 1]

[M 2]

- You cannot select the audio on this unit when recording from an external source, such as when copying from a video cassette recorder (except from DV equipment connected to this unit's DV input terminal). Select the audio on the other equipment. • When recording from the unit's DV terminal, select the type of
- audio recording from "Audio Mode for DV Input" (→ right).

#### **Digital Audio Output**

Change the settings when you have connected equipment through this unit's DIGITAL AUDIO OUT terminal ( $\Rightarrow$  70). • Press [OK] to show the following settings.

#### PCM Down Conversion

- Select how to output audio with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz. • Signals are converted to 48 kHz despite the settings below if the signals have a sampling frequency of over 96 kHz, or the disc has copy protection.
- Signals are converted to 48 kHz. (Choose when the [On] connected equipment cannot process signals with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz.)
- [Off] Signals are output as 96 kHz. (Choose when the connected equipment can process signals with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz.)

#### **Dolby Digital** Select how to output the signal.

DOLBY DIGITAL

Select "Bitstream" if the connected equipment decodes the signal. Select "PCM" if this unit decodes the signal and outputs it as 2 channels. Not making the proper settings may result in noise

- [Bitstream] When connecting to equipment displaying the Dolby Digital logo.
- [PCM] When connecting to equipment not displaying the Dolby Digital logo.

#### DTS

Select how to output the signal. Select "Bitstream" if the connected equipment decodes the signal. Select "PCM" if this unit decodes the signal ΗS and outputs it as 2 channels. • Not making the proper settings may Digital Surround result in noise. [Bitstream] When connecting to equipment displaying the DTS logo. [PCM] When connecting to equipment not displaying the DTS logo. MPFG Select how to output the signal. Select "Bitstream" if the connected equipment decodes the signal. Select "PCM" if this unit decodes the signal and outputs it as 2

channels • Not making the proper settings may result in noise.

| [Bitstream]   | Ŭ |  | onne<br>deco | ected to<br>der. | equip | oment | with a | built-in   |     |
|---------------|---|--|--------------|------------------|-------|-------|--------|------------|-----|
| [ <u>PCM]</u> |   |  | onne<br>deco |                  | equip | oment | withou | it a built | -in |

#### Audio Mode for XP Recording

Choose the audio type when recording or copying with XP mode. [Dolby Digital] ( $\Rightarrow$  84) [LPCM] ( $\Rightarrow$  84)

- The picture quality of LPCM recordings may be lower than that of normal XP mode recordings.
  The audio recording becomes Dolby Digital even if you selected
- LPCM when using a recording mode other than XP.
- When recording a bilingual broadcast, select the type of audio in advance from "Bilingual Audio Selection" (→ left).

#### Audio Mode for DV Input

You can select the kind of audio when recording from the unit's DV input terminal (⇒ 25).

- [Stereo 1] Records audio (L1, R1).
- [Stereo 2] Records added audio such as narration (L2, R2) subsequent to original recording.
- [Mix] Records both Stereo 1 and Stereo 2.
- . When recording bilingual broadcast, select the type of audio in advance from "Bilingual Audio Selection" (→ left).

#### Display

(All factory default settings are indicated with underlined text.)

#### Language

Choose the language for these menus and on-screen messages.

| For Germany  | [English]         | [Deutsch]  | -          |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------|------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| For France, Italy  | , Spain and Switz | erland     |            |  |  |  |  |
| [ <u>English]</u>  | [Deutsch]         | [Français] | [Italiano] |  |  |  |  |
| [Español]  |                   |            |            |  |  |  |  |
| On-Screen Messages<br>Choose the approximate time until the digital channel information<br>screen (➡ 16) disappears automatically. |                   |            |            |  |  |  |  |

| concern ( a reppeare automatically.                              |   |
|--|---|
| The length of time the control panel (= 39) is displayed can als | o |
| be changed, but "Off" does not work.                             |   |

| Off] | (The | digital | channel | information | is | not | displayed.) |  |
|------|------|---------|---------|-------------|----|-----|-------------|--|
|------|------|---------|---------|-------------|----|-----|-------------|--|

| [3 sec.] | [5 sec.] | [7 sec.] | [10 sec.] |
|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
|          |          |          |           |

#### **Grey Background**

Select "Off" if you do not want to have the unit show the grey background when tuner reception is weak. [On] [Off]

#### FL Display

[

Changes the brightness of the unit's display. This setting is fixed with "Automatic" if you set "Power Save" (➡ 66) to "On".

[Bright] [Dim]

[Automatic] The display turns dark during play and disappears when the unit is turned off. It reappears momentarily if a button is pressed. While using this mode, the standby power consumption can be reduced.

#### New Service Message ( $\Rightarrow$ 16)

| When a new DVB channel is added this unit will be informed<br>automatically. Then the confirmation message appears. If you<br>select "Yes" on the display, Auto-Setup starts (all channel setting<br>and all created profiles are deleted. The timer recording<br>programmes are also cancelled.).<br>[Automatic] |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| [Automatic]   |   |  |  |  |  |
| [Off]   | The service messages are not shown.   |  |  |  |  |
|   | V Icon<br>do not want to have the unit show the on-screen<br>he Pause Live TV function. |  |  |  |  |
| [ <u>On]</u>  | [Off]   |  |  |  |  |

#### Connection

(All factory default settings are indicated with underlined text.) Depending on the connected equipment, some items may be shaded in grey on the display and cannot be selected, or you may not be able to change the settings.

#### TV Aspect

| Set to match the type of television connected. |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| [ <u>16:9]</u>                                 | When connected to a 16:9 widescreen television.  |  |  |  |
| [Pan & Scan]                                   | When connected to a 4:3 aspect television, side picture is trimmed for 16:9 picture.     |  |  |  |
| [Letterbox]                                    | When connected to a 4:3 aspect television. 16:9 picture is shown in the letterbox style. |  |  |  |

#### Progressive

You can enjoy progressive video by connecting this unit's COMPONENT VIDEO OUT terminals to an LCD/plasma television or LCD projector compatible with progressive scan. This setting is fixed with "Off" if you set "AV1 Output" to "RGB 1 (without component)" or "RGB 2 (without component)". [<u>Off]</u>

| [On] |
|------|
|------|

#### Note

- When connected to a regular television (CRT: Cathode ray tube) or a multi system television using PAL mode, even if it is progressive compatible, progressive output can cause some flickering. Turn off "Progressive" if you are concerned about it (**⇒** 56).
- Picture will not be displayed correctly if connected to an incompatible television.

#### **TV System**

Change the setting to match the equipment you are connecting with, or to match the title when there are both PAL and NTSC titles on the HDD.

- Select when connecting to a PAL or Multi-system [PAL] television. Titles recorded using NTSC are played as PAL 60.
  - Select to record television programmes and PAL input from other equipment.
  - HDD Select when playing a PAL input title recorded on the HDD.
- [NTSC] • Select when connecting to a NTSC television. Television programmes cannot be recorded properly.
  - Select to record NTSC input from other equipment.
  - HDD Select when playing a NTSC input title recorded on the HDD.

#### Note

- This unit cannot record NTSC signals to discs that already have PAL signal recordings. (However, both types of programmes can be recorded onto the HDD.)
- If "NTSC" has been selected, the TV Guide system cannot be used.
- During recording, timer recording standby or EXT LINK standby, this unit cannot play discs or titles that do not match the "TV System" setting. It is recommended "TV System" be set to match the discs or title before playing them.

#### To change the setting all at once (PAL↔NTSC) While stopped, keep pressing [I] and [A OPEN/CLOSE] on the main unit at the same time for 5 or more seconds.

#### **HDMI Settings**

Press [OK] to show the following settings.

#### HDMI Video Format

| ΗΟΙΝΙΙ VIQ   | eo Format         |  |                  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------|--|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| You can only select items compatible with the connected<br>equipment. This setting normally does not need to be changed.<br>However if you are concerned about output picture quality, it may<br>be improved by changing the setting.<br>• To enjoy High Quality Video up-converted to 1080p, you need |                   |  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| to connect the unit directly to 1080p compatible HDTV. If this unit is connected to an HDTV through other equipment, it must also be 1080p compatible.   |                   |  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| [576i/480i]  | [576p/480p]       | [720p]   | [1080i]          |  |  |  |  |
| [1080p]  | recommend usi     | ideo output to "10<br>ing High Speed H<br>logo (as shown c | IDMI Cables that |  |  |  |  |
| [ <u>Automatic</u> ] Automatically selects the output resolution best<br>suited to the connected television (1080p, 1080i,<br>720p, 576p/480p or 576i/480i).   |                   |  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Aspect for 4:3 Video<br>To play a 4:3 title when connected with an HDMI cable, set how<br>to show pictures on a 16:9 widescreen television.  |                   |  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| [ <u>4:3]</u> Pic  | ture output expan | nds left or right.   | $\bigcirc$       |  |  |  |  |
|  |                   |  |                  |  |  |  |  |

[16:9] Picture is output as original aspect with side panels.

#### **Digital Audio Output**

[HDMI and Optical]

[Optical Only]

Select when this unit is connected to an amplifier with an optical digital audio cable and connected to a TV with an HDMI cable and you want to enjoy the highest quality of audio from discs ( $\Rightarrow$  70).

#### VIERA Link

Set to use "HDAVI Control" function when connected with an HDMI cable to a device that supports "HDAVI Control".

[On]

[Off] Select when you do not want to use "HDAVI Control".

#### AV1 Output

Set according to the terminal of the connected TV.

Select "Video (with component)" or "S Video (with component)" for component output (progressive output).

If this unit is connected with an HDMI cable, you cannot select "RGB 1 (without component)" or "RGB 2 (without component)".

#### For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland

When a decoder is connected, do not set to "RGB 1 (without component)".

[Video (with component)]

Select when a TV is connected that can receive a composite signal. [S Video (with component)]

Select when a TV is connected that can receive an S Video signal.

[RGB 1 (without component)]

Select when a TV is connected that can receive an RGB signal. If you always would like to view the picture from the unit in RGB signal, select this mode. The TV screen will automatically switch to display the picture from the unit when the unit is turned on.

[RGB 2 (without component)]

Select when a TV is connected that can receive an RGB signal. If you would like to switch to display the picture from the unit only when playback or viewing menus, select this mode.

#### AV2 Settings

Set to match the connected equipment. • Press [OK] to show the following settings.

|                  | "RGB/V       | ideo" or "RGE<br>ternal equipm |  | or recording RGB  |
|------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|--|---|
| [ <u>RGB/</u>    | /ideo]       | [RGB]                          | [Video]  | [S Video]   |
|                  | etting is    |                                | France, Italy, Spain a<br>t" if you set "TV S                  | and Switzerland)<br>System" to "NTSC"                             |
| [Decod           | ler]         |                                | oder is connected<br>gnals (e.g., C+de                         | to descramble the coder).   |
| [ <u>Ext]</u>    |              | When the VC connected.         | CR or a digital sat  | ellite receiver is  |
|                  |              |                                | e when the "TV S   | ystem" is set to  |
| [Ext Lir         | nk 1]        | special contr<br>Scart cable i | ol signal recordin<br>s connected.<br>p timings of recor       | er which transmits a<br>gs via the 21-pin<br>rding are controlled |
| [ <u>Ext Lir</u> | <u>nk 2]</u> | connected.<br>When it turns    | al equipment with<br>s on, recording st<br>s off, recording st |   |
| Active           | Ante         | nna (For Ger                   | many )   |   |
| [On]             | Selec        | t this when yo                 | u will use indoor  | antenna that is not   |

equipped with power supply.

[Off]

#### Others

(All factory default settings are indicated with underlined text.)

#### **Remote Control**

Change the remote control code on the main unit and the remote control (the two must match) if you place other Panasonic products close together.

[DVD 1] [DVD 2] [DVD 3]

Use "DVD 1", the factory set code, under normal circumstances.

 Press [▲, ▼] to select the code ("DVD 1", "DVD 2" or "DVD 3") and press [OK].



#### To change the code on the remote control

- ② While pressing [OK], press and hold the numbered button ([1], [2] or [3]) for more than 5 seconds.
- ③ Press [OK].
- When the following indicator appears on the unit's display



The unit's remote control code

Change the code on the remote control to match the main unit's (⇒ step 2).

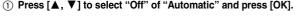
#### Note

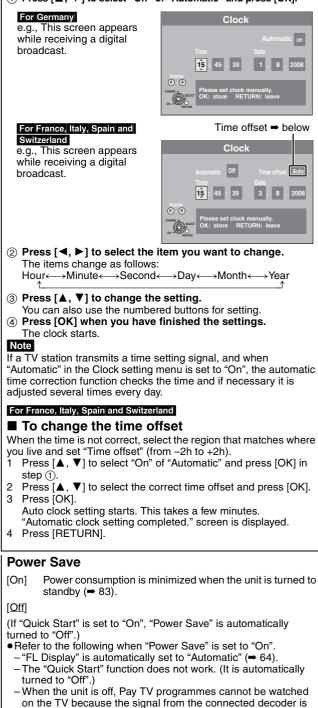
Executing "Shipping Condition" in the Setup menu returns the main unit code to "DVD 1". Change the remote control code to 1 (⇒ step 2).

#### Clock

This unit usually obtains time and date information from digital broadcasts and automatically corrects the time several times a day. However, if the time is not set correctly use the settings listed in the method below.

• In the case of a power failure, the clock setting remains in memory for approximately 60 minutes. ① Press [▲, ▼] to select "Off" of "Automatic" and press [OK].





not looped through. To watch them, turn on the unit.

# Changing the unit's settings

#### **Quick Start**

1 Sec. Quick Start for Recording & EPG Display (When connecting to TV using 21-pin Scart, COMPONENT VIDEO, VIDEO or S VIDEO terminals)

From the power on, recording on DVD-RAM and HDD starts in about 1 second after the REC button is pressed. If the GUIDE button is pressed while the unit is off, the Electronic Program Guide (EPG) displays in less than 1 second. (Quick Start Mode)

[On]

[Off] Standby power consumption is less than when this is set to 'On"

(If this is set to "On", "Power Save" is automatically turned to "Off".) • Startup takes up to a minute when:

- You play a disc or start recording to discs other than DVD-RAM. - You want to make other operations.
- -The clock has not been set.
- Depending on the type of TV or the connected terminal, it may take time to display the screen.

#### **DivX Registration**

You need this registration code to purchase and play DivX Videoon-Demand (VOD) content (⇒ 33).

#### System Update

In order to update this unit's software, the TV Guide download, and to support system changes made by broadcasts, this unit periodically performs software updates. Press [OK] to show the following settings.

- Update data and TV Guide download information is sent by an unscheduled digital broadcast. In order to receive these updates, you must be able to receive digital broadcasts.
- An update will take approximately 60 minutes. While the update is in progress, "SW-DL" appears on the unit's display. You cannot operate the unit until the update is complete. Removing the AC mains lead while the update is in progress may damage the unit.
- TV Guide download will take approximately 60 minutes. While the TV Guide download is in progress, "GUIDE" appears on the unit's display. The TV Guide download can be interrupted by switching on the unit.

#### TV Guide Download in Standby

[On] When you set this unit to standby mode, TV Guide data is downloaded automatically.

[Off]

• In the area where GUIDE Plus+ system is available, the setting is fixed to "On" automatically.

#### Software Update in Standby

- [<u>On]</u> When you set this unit to standby mode, software updates are downloaded automatically.
- [Off]

#### TV Guide/Software search period

Selects the time to automatically perform TV Guide download and updates when the unit is set to standby mode. This can only be set when "TV Guide Download in Standby" and "Software Update in Standby" is set to "On".

- If there is a programmed recording set for the time you have selected, the programmed recording will be given priority.
- In the area where GUIDE Plus+ system is not available:

| [Automatic]* |  |
|--------------|--|
|--------------|--|

- In the area where GUIDE Plus+ system is available:
- [Daytime] (06:00-22:00) [Automatic]\*
- The unit will give priority to searching for TV Guide download and update data at midnight.

#### Software Update Search Now

Start the search for new software manually.

A new software version is announced by a message. Do not turn your unit off during the update. This could result in the loss of data. A message shows that the update has finished. If a new software version is not going to be broadcast for the next few days, a corresponding message also appears.

 If applicable update data is found, press [◀, ▶] to select "Yes" and press [OK].

#### For Germany, Italy, and Spain

#### GUIDE Plus+ Data Download Now

Start downloading GUIDE Plus+ data. If this is performed in standby mode for timer recording, timer recording may not work correctly.

#### Italy, and Spain

**GUIDE Plus+ System Information** You can check the condition of GUIDE Plus+ system of this unit.

#### For Germany, Italy, and Spain

#### Post Code

You can input the postal code which is necessary to download area specific information of GUIDE Plus+ system.

#### Initialize

• Press [OK] to show the following settings.

[<u>No</u>]

#### Shipping Condition

All the settings except for the ratings level, ratings password and clock settings return to the factory preset. The timer recording programmes are also cancelled.

[Yes]

**Default Settings** 

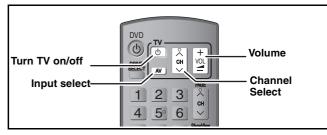
All the settings other than the tuning settings, clock settings, country settings (For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland), language settings, disc language settings, ratings level, ratings password, remote control code, return to the factory presets. [Yes] [No]

#### List of TV Reception Channels

| Tuner<br>System     | Channel<br>Coverage                                | VHF  | UHF  | CATV   |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| PAL-BGH<br>SECAM-BG | CCIR   | E2 – E12<br>A – H2<br>(Italy)                  | 21 – 69  | S01 - S05<br>(S1 - S3)<br>S1 - S20<br>(M1 - U10)<br>S21 - S41            |
| SECAM-LĽ            | France   | 2 – 10   | 21 – 69  | B – Q<br>(100.5 – 299.5<br>MHz)<br>S21 – S41<br>(299.25 –<br>467.25 MHz) |
| DVB-T               | Germany<br>France<br>Italy<br>Spain<br>Switzerland | 5 – 12<br>5 – 10<br>D – H2<br>5 – 12<br>5 – 12 | 21 - 69<br>21 - 69<br>21 - 69<br>21 - 69<br>21 - 69<br>21 - 69 | _  |

#### **Television operation**

You can configure the remote control TV operation buttons to turn the television on/off, change the television input mode, select the television channel and change the television volume.



# Point the remote control at the television While pressing [<sup>(1)</sup> TV], enter the code with the numbered buttons. e.g., 01: [0] → [1] 10: [1] → [0]

 $[0] \rightarrow [1] \qquad [0]$ 

#### Manufacturer and Code No.

| Brand     | Code               | Brand                 | Code                  |
|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Panasonic | 01/02/03/04        | METZ                  | 05/28                 |
| AIWA      | 35                 | MITSUBISHI            | 05/19/20/47           |
| AKAI      | 27/30              | MIVAR                 | 24                    |
| BEJING    | 33                 | NEC                   | 36                    |
| ВЕКО      | 05/71/72/73/<br>74 | NOBLEX                | 33                    |
| BENQ      | 58/59              | NOKIA                 | 25/26/27/<br>60/61    |
| BP        | 09                 | NORDMENDE             | 10                    |
| BRANDT    | 10/15              | OLEVIA                | 45                    |
| BUSH      | 05                 | ONWA                  | 30/39/70              |
| CENTREX   | 66                 | ORION                 | 05                    |
| CHANGHONG | 69                 | PEONY                 | 49/69                 |
| CURTIS    | 05                 | PHILCO                | 41/48/64              |
| DAEWOO    | 64/65              | PHILIPS               | 05/06/46              |
| DESMET    | 05                 | PHONOLA               | 05                    |
| DUAL      | 05                 | PIONEER               | 37/38                 |
| ELEMIS    | 05                 | PROVIEW               | 52                    |
| FERGUSON  | 10/34              | PYE                   | 05                    |
| FINLUX    | 61                 | RADIOLA               | 05                    |
| FISHER    | 21                 | SABA                  | 10                    |
| FUJITSU   | 53                 | SALORA                | 26                    |
| FUNAI     | 63/67              | SAMSUNG               | 32/42/43/<br>65/68    |
| GOLDSTAR  | 05/50/51           | SANSUI                | 05                    |
| GOODMANS  | 05                 | SANYO                 | 21/54/55/56           |
| GRADIENTE | 36                 | SCHNEIDER             | 05/29/30              |
| GRUNDIG   | 09                 | SEG                   | 05/69/75/<br>76/77/78 |
| HIKONA    | 52                 | SELECO                | 05/25                 |
| HITACHI   | 05/22/23/40/<br>41 | SHARP                 | 18                    |
| INNO HIT  | 05                 | SIEMENS               | 09                    |
| IRRADIO   | 30                 | SINUDYNE              | 05                    |
| ITT       | 25                 | SONY                  | 08                    |
| JINGXING  | 49                 | TCL                   | 31/33/66/<br>67/69    |
| JVC       | 17/30/39/70        | TELEFUNKEN            | 10/11/12/<br>13/14    |
| KDS       | 52                 | TEVION                | 52                    |
| KOLIN     | 45                 | TEX ONDA              | 52                    |
| KONKA     | 62                 | THOMSON               | 10/15/44              |
| LG        | 05/50/51           | TOSHIBA               | 16/57                 |
| LOEWE     | 07/46              | WHITE<br>WESTINGHOUSE | 05                    |
| MAG       | 52                 | YAMAHA                | 18/41                 |

# 2 Test by turning on the television and changing channels.

- Repeat the procedure until you find the code that allows correct operation.
- If your television brand is not listed or if the code listed for your television does not allow control of your television, this remote control is not compatible with your television.

#### Note

• If your television brand has more than one code listed, select the one that allows correct operation.

#### Child Lock

The Child Lock deactivates all buttons on the unit and remote control. Use it to prevent other people from operating the unit.

#### Press and hold [OK] and [RETURN] simultaneously until "X HOLD" appears on the unit's display.



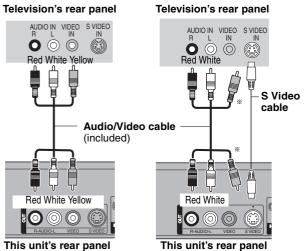
If you press a button while the Child Lock is on, "X HOLD" appears on the unit's display and operation is impossible.

#### To cancel the Child Lock

Press and hold [OK] and [RETURN] simultaneously until "X HOLD" disappears.

#### Connecting a television with AUDIO/ VIDEO or S VIDEO terminals

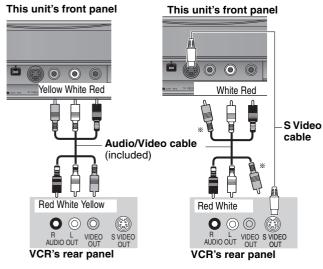
The S VIDEO OUT terminal achieves a more vivid picture than the VIDEO OUT terminal. (Actual results depend on the television.)



#### inis unit's rear panel

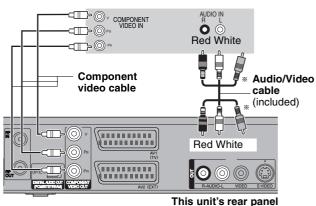
# Connecting a VCR with AUDIO/VIDEO or S VIDEO terminals

The S VIDEO terminal achieves a more vivid picture than the VIDEO terminal. (Actual results depend on the television.)



#### Connecting a television with COMPONENT VIDEO terminals

Television's rear panel

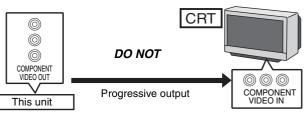


COMPONENT VIDEO terminals can be used for either interlace or progressive output (= 84) and provide a purer picture than the S VIDEO OUT terminal. • Connect to terminals of the same colour.

## Connect to terr Required setting

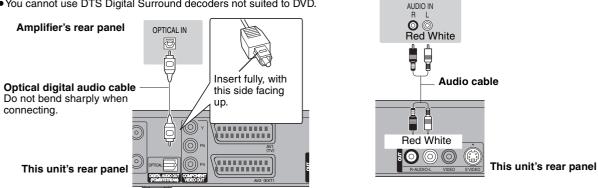
"Progressive" setting in the Setup menu (➡ 65)

If you have a regular television (CRT: cathode ray tube) Progressive output may cause some flickering, even if it is progressive compatible. Turn off "Progressive" if you are concerned about it (➡ 56). This is the same for multi system televisions using PAL mode.



#### Connecting an amplifier with a digital input terminal

- To enjoy multi-channel surround sound DVD-Video, connect an amplifier with Dolby Digital, DTS and MPEG decoders. Required setting
- "Digital Audio Output" in the Setup menu (= 64)
- When this unit is connected to an amplifier with an optical digital audio cable and connected to a television with an HDMI cable, you can enjoy the highest quality of audio from the disc by setting "Digital Audio Output" to "Optical Only" in the Setup menu (= 65). In this case audio is only output from the amplifier not the television.
- Before purchasing an optical digital audio cable (not included), check the terminal shape of the connected equipment.
- You cannot use DTS Digital Surround decoders not suited to DVD.



#### Connecting with an HDMI compatible television and receiver

When connected to an HDMI compatible unit, an uncompressed digital audio and video signal is transmitted. You can enjoy high quality, digital video and audio with just one cord. When connecting to an HDMI-compatible HDTV (High Definition Television), the output can be switched to 1080p, 1080i or 720p HD video.

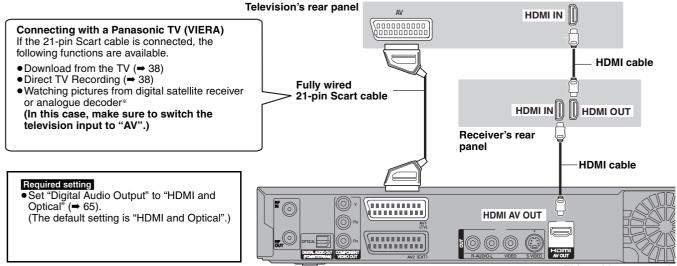
- Video sources converted to 1920×1080 resolution, while of high quality, will exhibit somewhat lower subjective image resolution than true, native 1080p full-HD sources. See dealer for details.
- Please use High Speed HDMI Cables that have the HDMI logo (as shown on the cover).

#### Regarding VIERA Link "HDAVI Control™" function

When connecting with a Panasonic TV (VIERA) or a receiver equipped with the "HDAVI Control" function, linked operations would be possible. [→ 38, Linked operations with the TV (VIERA Link "HDAVI Control™"/Q Link)]

- Non-HDMI-compliant cables cannot be utilised.
- It is recommended that you use Panasonic's HDMI cable. Recommended part number:

RP-CDHG10 (1.0 m), RP-CDHG15 (1.5 m), RP-CDHG20 (2.0 m), RP-CDHG30 (3.0 m), RP-CDHG50 (5.0 m), etc.



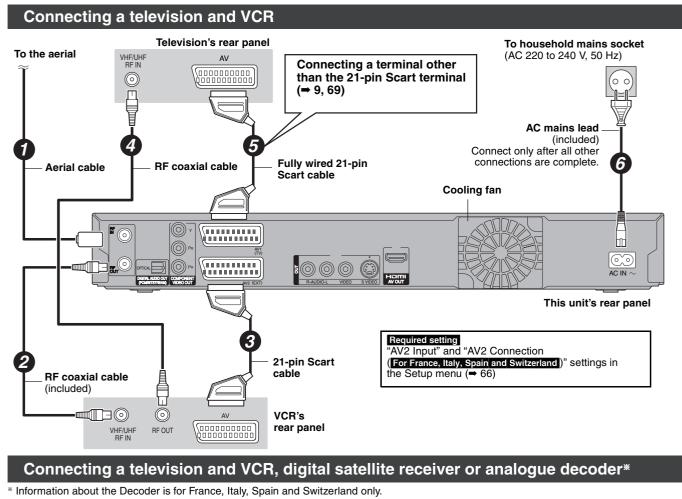
This unit's rear panel

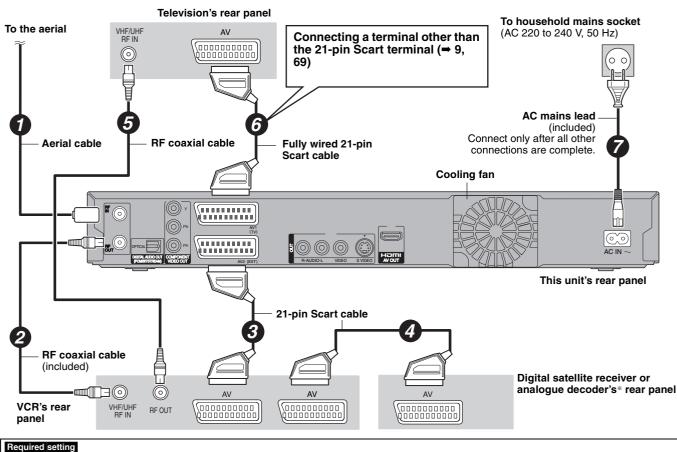
#### Note

- If you are connecting to a TV that is only compatible with 2 channel audio output, audio with 3 channels or more will be down mixed (+ 84) and output as 2 channels, even if connecting with an HDMI cable. (Some discs cannot be down mixed.) • You cannot connect this unit to DVI devices that are incompatible with HDCP.
- For units compatible with HDCP (High-Bandwidth Digital Content Protection) copyright protection that are equipped with a digital DVI input terminal (PC monitors, etc.):
- Depending on the unit, images may not display properly or at all when connecting with a DVI/HDMI switching cable. (Audio cannot be output.) Information about the Decoder is for France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland only.

#### Connecting a stereo amplifier

Amplifier's rear panel





#### "AV2 Input" and "AV2 Connection (For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland)" settings in the Setup menu (→ 66) Connect the unit directly to the television (→ 8, B)

# Frequently asked questions

Refer to the following items if you have any doubts about unit operations.

| Set up   |  | Page         |
|--|--|--------------|
| Which aerial is suitable for receiving digital terrestrial broadcasts?   | • You can use your current aerial. Room rod aerials are also suitable. Use an indoor antenna if the reception is poor. Consult your local TV aerial installer.   | —            |
| Can this unit receive or record High Definition (HD) broadcasts?   | • No, this unit cannot receive or record High Definition (HD) broadcasts.  | —            |
| What equipment is necessary to play multi channel surround sound?  | • You cannot playback multi-channel sound on this unit without other equipment. You must connect this unit with an HDMI cable or an optical digital cable to an amplifier with a built-in (Dolby Digital, DTS or MPEG) decoder.  | 70           |
| Are the headphones and speakers directly connected to the unit?  | • You cannot directly connect them to the unit. Connect through the amplifier etc.   | 70           |
| The television has a Scart terminal and<br>component video input terminal. Which<br>should I connect with?                     | <ul> <li>If you have a regular television (CRT: cathode ray tube) we recommend using the Scart terminal. You can enjoy high-quality RGB video from this unit by connecting to an RGB compatible television.</li> <li>If you have an LCD/plasma television or LCD projector compatible with progressive scan, connect through the component video terminals for high-quality progressive video.</li> <li>If you have a CRT television or a multi system television using PAL mode that is compatible with progressive scan, we cannot recommend progressive output as some flickering can occur.</li> </ul> | 8, 70,<br>71 |
| Is my television progressive output compatible?  | • All Panasonic televisions that have 576 (625)/50i · 50p, 480 (525)/60i · 60p input terminals are compatible. Consult the manufacturer if you have another brand of television.   | —            |
| Disc   |  |              |
| Can I play DVD-Video and Video CDs bought in another country?  | • You cannot play DVD-Video if their region number does not include "2" or "ALL".<br>Refer to the disc's jacket for more information.  | Cover        |
| Can a DVD-Video that does not have a region number be played?  | • The DVD-Video region number indicates the disc conforms to a standard. You cannot play discs that do not have a region number. You also cannot play discs that do not conform to a standard.   | _            |
| Please tell me about disc compatibility with this unit.  | <ul> <li>This unit records and plays DVD-R, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, and +RW, and plays DVD-RW (DVD Video Recording format). However you cannot directly record to a DVD-R DL or +R DL disc on this unit (playback and copy are possible).</li> <li>This unit also records and plays high speed recording compatible DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW, +R, +R DL, +RW discs.</li> </ul>   | 11–12<br>—   |
| Please tell me about CD-R and CD-RW compatibility with this unit.  | <ul> <li>This unit plays CD-R/CD-RW discs which have been recorded in one of the following standards: CD-DA, Video CD, SVCD (conforming to IEC62107), DivX, MP3 and still pictures (JPEG).</li> <li>You cannot write to a CD-R or CD-RW with this unit.</li> </ul>   | 12, 14       |
|  |  |              |
| Recording Can I record from a commercially   | • Most commercially sold video cassettes and DVD are copy protected; therefore, recording  |              |
| purchased video cassette or DVD?   | is usually not possible.   |              |
| Can DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW<br>(DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and<br>+RW recorded on this unit be played on<br>other equipment? | <ul> <li>You can play on compatible equipment such as DVD players after finalising the disc on this unit. However, depending on the condition of the recording, the quality of the disc and capabilities of the DVD player, play may not be possible.</li> <li>If you play a DVD-R DL, +R DL or +RW, use compatible equipment.</li> </ul>  | _            |
| Can a digital audio signal from this unit be recorded to other equipment?  | <ul> <li>You can record if using the PCM signal. When recording DVD, change the "Digital Audio Output" settings to the following in the Setup menu.</li> <li>PCM Down Conversion: On</li> <li>Dolby Digital/DTS/MPEG: PCM</li> <li>However, only as long as digital recording from the disc is permitted and the recording equipment is compatible with a sampling frequency of 48 kHz.</li> <li>You cannot record MP3 signals.</li> </ul>   | 64           |
| (Analogue broadcast only)<br>Can I switch to bilingual broadcast<br>during recording?  | <ul> <li>With HDD and DVD-RAM, you can. Just press [AUDIO].<br/>(When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "Off")</li> <li>With DVD-R, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +RW you cannot. Change before recording with "Bilingual Audio Selection" in the Setup menu.</li> </ul>  | 30<br>64     |
| Can I high speed copy to a disc?   | • Yes, you can. (When "Rec for High Speed Copy" was set to "On" before recording the programme.)<br>Depending on the disc type, the maximum speed varies.  | 47           |

#### TV Guide

| TV Guide  |   | Page                            |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Is it possible to programme a recording,<br>with a start and end time that are<br>different from the TV Guide system? | • You can manually change the start and end time of programmes in the Timer Recording menu.<br>For the programmes set to "Series Timer Rec.", you can set the start time earlier and the end time later by some minutes, up to a maximum of 10 minutes.   | 26                              |
| Can I receive TV Guide system data via<br>a connected satellite receiver or a Set<br>Top Box?                         | • No, only via the built-in tuner. To perform timer recordings with satellite receivers or Set Top Boxes, please use the External Link feature or your unit's manual timer programming.   | 24, 26                          |
| How can I cancel a TIMER programming?   | <ul> <li>Press [PROG/CHECK] and select the desired entry and then press [DELETE *].</li> </ul>  | 28                              |
| What happens when I unplug the unit from the household mains socket?  | <ul> <li>The TV Guide data will not be updated.</li> <li>If the unit is disconnected from the household mains socket for a longer period of time, the TV Guide data will be lost.</li> <li>Clock setting will be erased and timer recording will not work.</li> </ul>   |                                 |
| What happens if my postal code changes, e.g. if I move?   | • TV Guide data may not be downloaded correctly. Change "Post Code" in the Setup menu, and if necessary, perform a full Auto-Setup. Saved TV Guide data may be lost.  | 61, 67                          |
| USB   |   |                                 |
| What can or cannot be done using the USB port on this unit?   | <ul> <li>You can play DivX, MP3 or still picture (JPEG) files on a USB memory.</li> <li>You can copy still pictures (JPEG) files on a USB memory to the HDD or DVD-RAM.</li> <li>You can copy MP3 files on a USB memory to the HDD.</li> <li>EX88 You can connect a video equipment and copy SD Video to the HDD or DVD-RAM</li> <li>Data on the HDD or a disc cannot be transferred to a USB memory.</li> <li>Data on a USB memory cannot be edited or a USB memory cannot be formatted on this unit.</li> <li>Some USB memories cannot be used with this unit.</li> </ul> | 32<br>52<br>54<br>51<br>—<br>13 |
| Music   |   |                                 |
| What will happen if I try to record the same CD multiple times?   | <ul> <li>New album will be made following the existing album.</li> </ul>  | _                               |
| Can I transfer the music tracks from HDD to the disc or USB memory?   | ●No, you cannot.  | —                               |

# Language code list Enter the code with the numbered buttons.

| Abkhazian:      | 6566 | Catalan:     | 6765 | Gujarati:         | 7185 | Lingala:        | 7678 | Rhaeto-Romano   | ce:  | Tamil:      | 8465 |
|-----------------|------|--------------|------|-------------------|------|-----------------|------|-----------------|------|-------------|------|
| Afar:           | 6565 | Chinese:     | 9072 | Hausa:            | 7265 | Lithuanian:     | 7684 |                 | 8277 | Tatar:      | 8484 |
| Afrikaans:      | 6570 | Corsican:    | 6779 | Hebrew:           | 7387 | Macedonian:     | 7775 | Romanian:       | 8279 | Telugu:     | 8469 |
| Albanian:       | 8381 | Croatian:    | 7282 | Hindi:            | 7273 | Malagasy:       | 7771 | Russian:        | 8285 | Thai:       | 8472 |
| Amharic:        | 6577 | Czech:       | 6783 | Hungarian:        | 7285 | Malay:          | 7783 | Samoan:         | 8377 | Tibetan:    | 6679 |
| Arabic:         | 6582 | Danish:      | 6865 | Icelandic:        | 7383 | Malayalam:      | 7776 | Sanskrit:       | 8365 | Tigrinya:   | 8473 |
| Armenian:       | 7289 | Dutch:       | 7876 | Indonesian:       | 7378 | Maltese:        | 7784 | Scots Gaelic:   | 7168 | Tonga:      | 8479 |
| Assamese:       | 6583 | English:     | 6978 | Interlingua:      | 7365 | Maori:          | 7773 | Serbian:        | 8382 | Turkish:    | 8482 |
| Aymara:         | 6589 | Esperanto:   | 6979 | Irish:            | 7165 | Marathi:        | 7782 | Serbo-Croatian: | 8372 | Turkmen:    | 8475 |
| Azerbaijani:    | 6590 | Estonian:    | 6984 | Italian:          | 7384 | Moldavian:      | 7779 | Shona:          | 8378 | Twi:        | 8487 |
| Bashkir:        | 6665 | Faroese:     | 7079 | Japanese:         | 7465 | Mongolian:      | 7778 | Sindhi:         | 8368 | Ukrainian:  | 8575 |
| Basque:         | 6985 | Fiji:        | 7074 | Javanese:         | 7487 | Nauru:          | 7865 | Singhalese:     | 8373 | Urdu:       | 8582 |
| Bengali; Bangla | ı:   | Finnish:     | 7073 | Kannada:          | 7578 | Nepali:         | 7869 | Slovak:         | 8375 | Uzbek:      | 8590 |
|                 | 6678 | French:      | 7082 | Kashmiri:         | 7583 | Norwegian:      | 7879 | Slovenian:      | 8376 | Vietnamese: | 8673 |
| Bhutani:        | 6890 | Frisian:     | 7089 | Kazakh:           | 7575 | Oriya:          | 7982 | Somali:         | 8379 | Volapük:    | 8679 |
| Bihari:         | 6672 | Galician:    | 7176 | Kirghiz:          | 7589 | Pashto, Pushto: | 8083 | Spanish:        | 6983 | Welsh:      | 6789 |
| Breton:         | 6682 | Georgian:    | 7565 | Korean:           | 7579 | Persian:        | 7065 | Sundanese:      | 8385 | Wolof:      | 8779 |
| Bulgarian:      | 6671 | German:      | 6869 | Kurdish:          | 7585 | Polish:         | 8076 | Swahili:        | 8387 | Xhosa:      | 8872 |
| Burmese:        | 7789 | Greek:       | 6976 | Laotian:          | 7679 | Portuguese:     | 8084 | Swedish:        | 8386 | Yiddish:    | 7473 |
| Byelorussian:   | 6669 | Greenlandic: | 7576 | Latin:            | 7665 | Punjabi:        | 8065 | Tagalog:        | 8476 | Yoruba:     | 8979 |
| Cambodian:      | 7577 | Guarani:     | 7178 | Latvian, Lettish: | 7686 | Quechua:        | 8185 | Tajik:          | 8471 | Zulu:       | 9085 |
|                 |      | I            |      | I                 |      | I               |      |                 |      | I           |      |

# Frequently asked questions

#### On the television

| Authorisation Error.   | <ul> <li>You are trying to play the DivX VOD content that was purchased with a different<br/>registration code. You cannot play the content on this unit. (DivX)</li> </ul>  | 32                |
|--|--|-------------------|
| Cannot finish recording completely.  | <ul> <li>The programme was copy-protected.</li> <li>The HDD or disc may be full.</li> <li>The maximum number of programme has been exceeded.</li> </ul>  | <br>22            |
| Cannot playback.<br>TV system is different from the<br>setting.<br>To playback, please change the TV<br>System in Setup. | • You tried to play a title recorded using a different encoding system from that of the TV system currently selected on the unit.<br>Alter the "TV System" setting on this unit to suit.   | 65                |
| Cannot record to the disc.   | •The disc may be dirty or scratched.   | 15                |
| Unable to format.  |  |                   |
| Cannot play on this unit.  | <ul> <li>You tried to play a non-compatible image.</li> <li>Turn the unit off and re-insert the card.</li> </ul>   | 14<br>15          |
| Cannot record. Disc is full.   | • HDD RAM -RW(V) +RW Create space by deleting any unnecessary titles.  | 20, 41,<br>59     |
| Cannot record. Maximum number of titles exceeded.  | [Even if you delete recorded content from the DVD-R, DVD-R DL, +R or +R DL there is<br>no increase in disc space. Available space on DVD-RW (DVD-Video format) and +RW<br>increases only when the last recorded title is deleted.]<br>• Use a new disc.              |                   |
| No Disc  | •The disc may be upside down.  | _                 |
| No folders.  | •There is no compatible folder in this unit.   | 14                |
| No SD CARD<br>No valid SD card.  | <ul> <li>The card is not inserted. If this message is displayed with a compatible card already<br/>inserted, turn off the unit, remove and then re-insert the card.</li> <li>The card inserted is not compatible or the card format does not match.</li> </ul>       | 15<br>13          |
| Not enough space in the copy destination.  | Create space by deleting any unnecessary items.  | 20, 41,<br>45, 59 |
|  | <ul> <li>Delete one or more items registered on the copy list to ensure that the "Destination<br/>Capacity" is not exceeded.</li> </ul>  | 50, 53,<br>55     |
| This is a non-recordable disc.   | • The unit cannot record on the disc you inserted. Insert a DVD-RAM or unfinalised   | 11                |
| This disc is not formatted properly.<br>Format it using DVD Management in<br>FUNCTION MENU.                              | <ul> <li>DVD-R, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R or +RW.</li> <li>You inserted an unformatted DVD-RAM, DVD-RW, +R, +R DL or +RW.</li> <li>You cannot directly record to a DVD-R DL and +R DL disc on this unit. Record to the HDD and then copy to the disc.</li> </ul> | 59<br>—           |
| Not enough space on HDD. Space<br>of 4 hours (in SP mode) is<br>necessary.   | • RDL +RDL It is not possible to copy when there is not enough free space on the HDD or when the total number of the recorded titles on the HDD and the titles to be copied are greater than 499. Delete unwanted titles from the HDD.                               | 20                |
| Maximum number of titles is<br>recorded on HDD. Please delete<br>unwanted titles.  |  |                   |
| Rental Expired.  | • The DivX VOD content has zero remaining plays. You cannot play it. (DivX)  | 33                |
| 0  | The operation is prohibited by the unit or disc.   | _                 |

#### On the unit's display

The following messages or service numbers appear on the unit's display when something unusual is detected during startup and use.

Messages

|   |  | Page        |
|---|--|-------------|
| <b>DVD</b> □<br>("□" stands for a number.)                        | • The remote control and main unit are using different codes. Change the code on the remote control.   | 66          |
|   | than 5 seconds.  |             |
| GUIDE   | <ul> <li>TV Guide data is being downloaded.</li> </ul>   | 67          |
| HARD ERR <sup>®</sup>   | • If there is no change after turning the unit on and off, consult the dealer where the unit was purchased.  | -           |
| NoERAS  | <ul> <li>You cannot delete items on this disc.<br/>The disc may be damaged. Use a new disc.</li> </ul>   |             |
| NoREAD  | <ul> <li>The disc is dirty or badly scratched. The unit cannot record, play, or edit.</li> <li>This message may appear when the DVD lens cleaner has finished cleaning.<br/>Press [	Delta OPEN/CLOSE] on the main unit to eject the disc.</li> </ul>   | 15<br>5     |
| NoWRIT  | <ul> <li>You cannot write to this disc.</li> <li>The disc may be damaged. Use a new disc.</li> </ul>   |             |
| PLEASE WAIT*  | • There was a power failure or the AC plug was disconnected while the unit was on. The unit is carrying out its recovery process. This process restores the unit to normal operation. The unit is not broken. Wait until the message disappears.   | _           |
| PROG FULL*  | <ul> <li>There are already 32 timer programmes. Delete unnecessary timer programmes.</li> </ul>  | 28          |
| REMOVE  | • The USB device is drawing too much power. Remove the USB device.   | _           |
| SP 35:50<br>LP 151h<br>"SP","LP" and the numbers<br>are examples. | <ul> <li>Available space on the HDD or disc.</li> <li>The example "SP 35:50" is displayed when less than 100 hours are available and the example "LP 151h" is displayed when over 100 hours are available.</li> <li>"SP" and "LP" are recording modes, "35:50" means "35 hours 50 minutes" and "151h" means "151 hours".</li> </ul>  | _           |
| SW-DL   | <ul> <li>The unit is performing a software update.</li> </ul>  | 67          |
| UNFORMAT*   | <ul> <li>You inserted an unformatted DVD-RAM, DVD-RW, +RW, an unused +R, +R DL or DVD-RW<br/>(DVD-Video format) that has been recorded on other equipment.</li> <li>Format the disc to use it.</li> <li>However all the recorded contents on the disc are deleted.</li> </ul>  | 59          |
| UNSUPPORT*  | <ul> <li>You have inserted a disc the unit cannot play or record on.</li> <li>You tried to operate with a non-compatible USB memory.</li> </ul>  | 11–12<br>13 |
| F74   | <ul> <li>The HDMI connection could not be authenticated due to a transfer malfunction.<br/>Consult the dealer where the unit was purchased.</li> </ul>   |             |
| F75   | <ul> <li>The HDMI connection could not be authenticated due to an internal data malfunction.<br/>Consult the dealer where the unit was purchased.</li> </ul>   | _           |
| U50<br>For Germany  | A short circuit was detected in the aerial input. Please check your aerial.  |             |
| U59   | <ul> <li>The unit is hot.<br/>The unit switches to standby for safety reasons. Wait for about 30 minutes until the message<br/>disappears.<br/>Select a position with good ventilation when installing the unit. Do not block the cooling fan on the rear<br/>of the unit.</li> </ul>  | _           |
| U61   | •(When a disc is not inserted) Displays when a malfunction has occurred during recording, playback or copy. This is displayed when the unit is in the recovery process to return to normal operation; it is not broken. Once the display clears you can use the unit again.  | _           |
| U76   | <ul> <li>HDMI cannot be output because you are connected to a model that does not support copyright<br/>protection.</li> </ul>   | _           |
| U80<br>U81<br>U99   | • The unit fails to operate properly. Press $[O/I]$ on the main unit to switch the unit to standby mode. Now press $[O/I]$ on the main unit again to turn the unit on.   | _           |
| U88   | • (When a disc is inserted) Displays when there was something unusual detected with the disc while recording, playback or copy. This is displayed when the unit is in the recovery process to return to normal operation; it is not broken. Once the display clears you can use the unit again.  | 76          |
| H or F  | • There is something unusual. (The service number displayed after H and F depends on the unit's  | _           |
|   | condition.)<br>• Check the unit using the troubleshooting guide. If the service number does not disappear, do the<br>following.<br>1. Disconnect the plug from the household mains socket, wait a few seconds, then reconnect it.<br>2. Press [位/I] to turn the power on. (The unit may be fixed.)<br>If the service number does not disappear despite after doing the above, request service from the<br>dealer. Inform the dealer of the service number when requesting service. | 76–82       |
| X HOLD  | <ul> <li>The Child Lock function is activated.</li> <li>Press and hold [OK] and [RETURN] at the same time until "X HOLD" disappears.</li> </ul>  | 68          |

\* The message are alternately displayed.

# **Troubleshooting guide**

Before requesting service, make the following checks. If you are in doubt about some of the check points, or if the solutions indicated in the chart do not solve the problem, consult your dealer for instructions.

seconds.)

• The unit freezes due to one of its safety devices being activated. (Press and hold  $[\bigcirc /I]$  on the main unit for 10

sound. This does not indicate a problem with this unit.

• When the unit is turned on or off, there may be an unexpected

#### The following do not indicate a problem with this unit:

- Regular disc rotating sounds.
- Poor reception due to atmospheric conditions.
- Image disturbance during search.
- Interruptions in reception due to periodic satellite broadcasting breaks.
- Operations are slow to respond in power save mode.
- Operations do not work due to a poor-quality disc. (Try again using a Panasonic disc.)

# PowerPageNo power.<br/>The unit does not turn on<br/>pressing [ $\bigcirc$ DVD].•Insert the AC mains lead securely into a known active household mains socket.<br/>•Linked timer recordings with external equipment is in recording standby ("EXT-L" on the unit's<br/>alsplay blinks when [ $\circlearrowright$ DVD] is pressed). Press [EXT LINK] to cancel the recording standby.8, 71<br/>24The unit switches to standby<br/>mode.•One of the unit's safety devices is activated. Press [ $\circlearrowright$ /I] on the main unit to turn the unit on.<br/>connected this unit to a "HDAVI Control" compatible TV with an HDMI cable, or<br/>connected this unit to a Q Link-compatible TV with a fully wired 21-pin Scart cable, this unit will<br/>be automatically set to standby mode when the TV is set to standby mode.38

| Displays   |   |    |
|--|---|----|
| The display is dim.  | <ul> <li>Change "FL Display" in the Setup menu.</li> </ul>  | 64 |
| "0:00" is flashing on the unit's display.  | Set the clock.  | 66 |
| The time recorded on the disc<br>and the available time shown do<br>not add up.<br>The displayed time of this unit is<br>different from the actual<br>recording time or MP3 recording<br>time. | <ul> <li>Times shown may disagree with actual times.</li> <li>Available recording space on DVD-RW (DVD-Video format) or +RW increases only when the last recorded title is deleted. It does not increase if other titles are deleted.</li> <li>Even if you delete recorded content from the DVD-R, DVD-R DL, +R or +R DL, there is no increase in disc space.</li> <li>More disc space than the actual recording time is used after recording or editing the DVD-R, DVD-R DL, +R or +R DL 200 times or more.</li> <li>While searching, the elapsed time may not display correctly.</li> </ul> |    |
| The clock is not correct.  | <ul> <li>Under adverse reception conditions, etc., the automatic time correction function may not work.<br/>In this case, "Automatic" is automatically turned to "Off". If re-setting the Auto Clock Setting<br/>does not work, set the time manually.</li> </ul>   | 66 |
| Compared to the actual recorded<br>time, the elapsed time displayed<br>is less.<br>(Only when recording in NTSC)   | • The displayed recording/play time is converted from the number of frames at 29.97 frames (equal to 0.999 seconds) to one second. There will be a slight difference between the time displayed and the actual elapsed time (e.g., actual one-hour elapsed time may display as approximately 59 minutes 56 seconds). This does not affect the recording.  | _  |
| "U88" is displayed and the disc<br>cannot be ejected.  | <ul> <li>The unit is carrying out the recovery process. Do the following to eject the disc.</li> <li>Press [<sup>(</sup>∪/I] on the main unit to switch the unit to standby.<br/>If the unit doesn't switch to standby, press and hold [<sup>(</sup>∪/I] on the main unit for about 10 seconds. The unit is forcibly switched to standby.</li> <li>While the unit is off, press and hold [<sup>■</sup>] and [CH ∧] on the main unit at the same time for about 5 seconds. Remove the disc.</li> </ul>   | _  |

| TV screen and video  |  |                |
|--|--|----------------|
| Television reception worsens after connecting the unit.                          | • This can occur because the signals are being divided between the unit and other equipment.<br>It can be solved by using a signal booster, available from audio-visual suppliers. If it is not<br>solved by using a signal booster, consult the dealer.   | _              |
| The digital channel information or control panel does not appear.                | <ul> <li>Select the length of time (3–10 sec.) that the "On-Screen Messages" in the Setup menu will be displayed.</li> <li>The digital channel information will not appear during playback or recording.</li> <li>Analogue broadcasts do not support the digital channel information.</li> <li>The control panel is only displayed when connected to a TV with "HDAVI Control 2" or "HDAVI Control 3" function.</li> </ul>   | 64<br>—<br>39  |
| The grey background does not appear.   | <ul> <li>Select "On" in "Grey Background" in the Setup menu.</li> </ul>  | 64             |
| Picture does not appear during timer recording.                                  | • Timer recordings work regardless whether the unit is on or off. To confirm the timer recording is going to work properly, turn the unit on.  | —              |
| The 4:3 aspect ratio picture<br>expands left and right.<br>Screen size is wrong. | <ul> <li>Use the television to change the aspect. If your television does not have that function, set "Progressive" in the Picture menu to "Off".</li> <li>Check the settings for "TV Aspect" in the Setup menu.</li> <li>If you connect an HDMI cable, set "Aspect for 4:3 Video" to "16:9" in the Setup menu.</li> <li>Set "Rec for High Speed Copy" to "On", and set the "Aspect for Recording" to "4:3".</li> <li>It may be possible to adjust the display mode on the TV. Refer to your television's operating</li> </ul> | 56<br>65<br>63 |
|  | instructions.  |                |
| The screen changes<br>automatically.   | • The display may turn to the screen saver mode automatically if there is no operation for 5 minutes or more. Press [OK] to return to the previous screen.   | _              |

#### TV screen and video (continued)

| The recorded title is stretched   | •16:9 aspect programmes are recorded in 4:3 aspect in the following cases.   |                                |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| vertically.   | R -R DL -RW(V) If you recorded or copied using "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" recording mode.   | —                              |
|   | -If you recorded or copied to a +R, +R DL or +RW.  | —                              |
|   | - If you recorded with the "Aspect for Recording" set to "4:3" in the Setup menu.  | 63                             |
|   | When you want to record 16:9 programme in the same aspect, set "Rec for High Speed Copy" to "On", and set the "Aspect for Recording" to "16:9".  |                                |
|   | It may be possible to adjust the display mode on the TV. Refer to your television's operating  |                                |
| There is a lat of often image when  | instructions.  | 56                             |
| There is a lot of after-image when<br>playing video.  | <ul> <li>Set "Playback NR" in the Picture menu to "Off".</li> </ul>  | 56                             |
| When playing DVD-Video using<br>progressive output, one part of<br>the picture momentarily appears<br>to be doubled up. | • Set "Progressive" in the Picture menu to "Off". This problem is caused by the editing method or material used on DVD-Video, but should be corrected if you use interlace output.   | 56                             |
| There is no apparent change in<br>picture quality when adjusted<br>with the Picture menu in the on-<br>screen menus.    | <ul> <li>The effect is less perceivable with some types of video.</li> </ul>   | _                              |
| The images from this unit do not  | <ul> <li>Make sure that the television is connected to the AV1 terminal, VIDEO OUT terminal,</li> </ul>  | 8, 9, 69,                      |
| appear on the television.   | S VIDEO OUT terminal, COMPONENT VIDEO OUT terminals or HDMI terminal on this unit.<br>• Make sure that the television's input setting (e.g., AV 1) is correct.   | 70, 71                         |
|   | <ul> <li>Progressive output is set to on but the connected television is not progressive compatible.</li> </ul>  | _                              |
| Picture is distorted.   | Press and hold [■] and [▶] (PLAY) on the main unit at the same time for more than 5 seconds  |                                |
|   | <ul> <li>to cancel this setting. The setting will change to interlace.</li> <li>The unit's "TV System" setting differs from the TV system used by the disc now playing. While</li> </ul>   | 65                             |
|   | stopped, keep pressing [■] and [▲ OPEN/CLOSE] on the main unit for 5 or more seconds.  | 05                             |
|   | <ul> <li>The system switches from PAL to NTSC or vice versa.</li> <li>When this unit is connected with an HDMI cable, use a disc that matches with this unit's TV</li> </ul>   | _                              |
|   | <ul> <li>system.</li> <li>Picture may not be seen when more than 4 devices are connected with HDMI cables.</li> </ul>  | _                              |
|   | Reduce the number of connected devices.  |                                |
| The picture is distorted during<br>play, or video will not play   | <ul> <li>You may be playing a TV programme recorded with poor reception or unfavorable weather<br/>conditions.</li> </ul>  | —                              |
| correctly.  | • The picture may be distorted or a black screen may appear briefly between recorded titles in   | —                              |
|   | the following situations:<br>- between titles recorded with different recording modes.   |                                |
|   | -between scenes recorded with different aspect ratios.   |                                |
|   | -between scenes recorded with different resolutions.   |                                |
|   | -between playlist chapters.  |                                |
| Sound<br>No sound.  | • Check the connections and the "Disital Audia Output" actings. Check the input made on the  | 0.0.64                         |
| Low volume.   | • Check the connections and the "Digital Audio Output" settings. Check the input mode on the amplifier if you have connected one.  | 8, 9, 64,<br>65, 69,<br>70, 71 |
| Distorted sound.<br>Cannot hear the desired audio   | Press [AUDIO] to select the audio.   | 70, 71<br><b>30</b>            |
| type.   | • Turn off V.S.S. in the following cases.  | 57                             |
|   | - When using discs that do not have surround sound effects such as Karaoke discs.  |                                |
|   | <ul> <li>When playing bilingual broadcast programmes.</li> <li>Audio may not be output due to how files were created. (DivX)</li> </ul>  | _                              |
|   | • Audio may not be heard when more than 4 devices are connected with HDMI cables.  | —                              |
|   | <ul> <li>Reduce the number of connected devices.</li> <li>The sound effects will not work when the bitstream signal is output from the HDMI AV OUT</li> </ul>  | _                              |
|   | terminal or the OPTICAL DIGITAL AUDIO OUT terminal.<br>• To output audio from a device connected with an HDMI cable, set "Digital Audio Output" to   | 65                             |
|   | "HDMI and Optical" in the Setup menu.  | 05                             |
|   | • Depending on the connected equipment, the sound may be distorted if this unit is connected with an HDMI cable.   |                                |
|   | <ul> <li>If recording to the HDD or a DVD-RAM when "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On", you<br/>can only record either the main or secondary audio of a bilingual broadcast.</li> </ul>   | 63                             |
|   | If you do not intend to copy the title to a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format),<br>+R, +R DL or +RW set "Rec for High Speed Copy" in the Setup menu to "Off".  |                                |
| Cannot switch audio.  | <ul> <li>You cannot switch the audio in the following cases.</li> <li>When a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL or +RW disc is in the disc tray while DVD drive is selected.</li> </ul>   | _                              |
|   | - When the recording mode is XP and "Audio Mode for XP Recording" is set to "LPCM".  | 64                             |
|   | <ul> <li>When "Rec for High Speed Copy" is set to "On". (The default setting is "On").</li> <li>The amplifier is connected using an optical digital cable or an HDMI cable. You cannot switch the audio if "Dolby Digital" is set to "Bitstream". Set "Dolby Digital" to "PCM" or connect using an optical cable.</li> </ul> | 63<br>64, 70                   |
|   | audio cables.  |                                |

#### Operation

#### Page

| Cannot operate the television.                       | • Change the manufacturer code. Some televisions cannot be operated even if you change the  | 68                            |
|--|---|-------------------------------|
| The remote control doesn't work.                     | <ul> <li>The remote control and main unit are using different codes. Change the code on the remote control.</li> </ul>  | 66                            |
|  | Press and hold [OK] and the indicated number button at the same time for more than 5 seconds.   |                               |
|  | <ul> <li>The batteries are depleted. Replace them with new ones.</li> <li>You are not pointing the remote control at the main unit's remote control signal sensor during operation.</li> <li>Coloured glass may obstruct the signal reception/transmission.</li> <li>Don't place the signal sensor in direct sunlight or in areas that may be subject to sunlight exposure.</li> <li>It may be necessary to set the code on the remote control again after changing the batteries.</li> <li>It may be necessary to set the manufacturer code again after changing the batteries.</li> <li>The child lock function is activated.</li> </ul>  | 4<br>4<br>—<br>66<br>68<br>68 |
| The unit is on but cannot be operated.               | <ul> <li>Recording drive or playback drive has not been selected properly.</li> <li>Some operations may be prohibited by the disc.</li> <li>The unit is hot ("U59" appears on the display). Wait for "U59" to disappear.</li> <li>One of the unit's safety devices may have been activated.<br/>Reset the unit as follows:</li> <li>1 Press [\U0175]/1] on the main unit to switch the unit to standby.<br/>If the unit doesn't switch to standby, press and hold [\U0175] on the main unit for about 10 seconds. The unit is forcibly switched to standby.<br/>Alternatively, disconnect the AC mains lead, wait one minute, then reconnect it.</li> <li>2 Press [\U0175] on the main unit to switch it on. If the unit still cannot be operated, consult the dealer.</li> </ul> | 17, 18<br>—<br>—<br>—         |
| Cannot eject disc.                                   | <ul> <li>The unit is recording.</li> <li>Linked timer recordings with external equipment is in recording standby ("EXT-L" on the unit's display blinks when [() DVD] is pressed). Press [EXT LINK] to cancel the recording standby.</li> <li>The unit may have a problem. While the unit is off, press and hold [■] and [CH ∧] on the main unit at the same time for about 5 seconds. Remove the disc and consult the dealer. If the Child Lock function is activated, above operation does not work. Cancel the Child Lock function.</li> </ul>  | <br>24<br>68                  |
| Cannot tune channels.                                | • Check the connections.  | 8, 71                         |
| Cannot download channel presets from the television. | <ul> <li>You must connect to a television equipped with the Q Link function with a fully wired 21-pin<br/>Scart cable to download channel presets.</li> </ul>   | _                             |
| Startup is slow.                                     | <ul> <li>Make sure that "Quick Start" is set to "On".</li> <li>Startup takes time in the following situations: <ul> <li>A disc other than a DVD-RAM is inserted.</li> <li>The clock is not set.</li> <li>Immediately after a power failure or the AC mains lead is connected.</li> <li>When the unit is connected with an HDMI cable.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  | 67<br>—                       |

#### Recording, timer recording and copying

| Recording, timer recording and co   | pying  | Page                     |
|---|--|--------------------------|
| Cannot record.<br>Cannot copy.  | • You haven't inserted a disc or the disc you inserted cannot be recorded on. Insert a disc the unit can record onto.  | 11                       |
|   | <ul> <li>The disc is unformatted. Format the disc. RAM -RW(V) +R +R DL +RW</li> <li>The write-protect tab on the cartridge is set to PROTECT, or the disc is protected with DVD Management.</li> </ul>   | 59<br>58                 |
|   | <ul> <li>Some programmes have limitations on the number of times they can be recorded (CPRM).</li> <li>You cannot record when there is not enough space or when the number of titles has reached its limit. Delete unwanted titles or use a new disc.</li> <li>You cannot directly record to a DVD-R DL or +R DL disc on this unit.</li> </ul> | 84<br>20, 41,<br>59<br>— |
|   | Record to the HDD and then copy to the disc.<br>• RDL +RDL In the following situations, you cannot copy. Delete unnecessary titles from the HDD and then copy.   | 20, 41,<br>59            |
|   | <ul> <li>If there is not enough space available on the HDD (If you will copy titles from the HDD to a<br/>blank disc and fill the entire disc, HDD disc space equivalent to 4 hours of SP mode<br/>recording is necessary).</li> </ul>   |                          |
|   | <ul> <li>If the number of recorded titles and the number of titles to be copied has exceeded 499.</li> <li>You cannot record and copy on finalised discs. However, you can record and copy again if you format DVD-RW.</li> </ul>  | _                        |
|   | <ul> <li>Due to peculiarities of DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and<br/>+RW you may be unable to record onto them if you either insert and remove the disc or<br/>switch the unit on and off while a disc is loaded, a total of fifty times.</li> </ul>   | _                        |
|   | • DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and +RW recorded on this unit may not be recordable on other Panasonic DVD Recorders.  | —                        |
|   | <ul> <li>This unit cannot record NTSC signals to discs that already have PAL signal recordings.<br/>(However, both types of programmes can be recorded onto the HDD.) Play of discs recorded with both PAL and NTSC on another unit is not guaranteed.</li> <li>Some broadcasts are copyright protected.</li> </ul>                            | _                        |
| Cannot record from external equipment.  | <ul> <li>Check that the connection is correct.</li> <li>Select the input channel ("AV2", "AV3" or "DV") for the equipment you have connected.</li> </ul>   | 25, 71<br>—              |
| Timer recording does not work properly.   | • The timer programme is incorrect or different timer programme times overlap. Correct the programme.  | 28                       |
|   | <ul> <li>The programme is not in timer recording standby. (The timer icon "⊙" in the timer recording list is not on.)</li> <li>Set the clock.</li> </ul>   | 27<br>66                 |
|   | • The programme information in the TV Guide system may not be correct. It is recommended to modify the start and end times to allow a margin of a few minutes.   | 26                       |
| Timer recording does not stop even when [■] is pressed.                         | Make sure that the recording drive is selected. Press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the recording drive.  | 27                       |
|   | <ul> <li>When using the linked timer recording with external equipment, press [EXT LINK]. ("EXT-L" disappears.)</li> <li>If you start recording immediately after turning on the unit while "Quick Start" is set to "On", you cannot then stop recording for a few seconds.</li> </ul>   | 24<br>—                  |
| A part or whole of a recorded title has been lost.                              | • If there is a power failure or the plug is disconnected from the household mains socket while recording or editing, the title may be lost or the HDD/disc may become unusable.<br>You will have to format the disc (HDD RAM -RW(V) 4RW) or use a new disc. We cannot offer any guarantee regarding lost programmes or discs.                 | —<br>59                  |
| The programme name and the recorded title do not match.                         | • There was a programme change after timer recording was set but the recorded title still has the old programme name.  | —                        |
| Cannot copy to a DVD-R, etc.<br>disc using the high speed mode.                 | • When recording to the HDD, set "Rec for High Speed Copy" to "On" in the Setup menu. (The default setting is "On").   | 63                       |
|   | <ul> <li>In the following cases, high speed mode does not work, even if the titles were recorded with "Rec for High Speed Copy" set to "On".</li> <li>+R +R DL +RW If recorded in "EP" or "FR (recordings 5 hours or longer)" mode.</li> <li>+R +R DL +RW If recorded in 16:9 aspect.</li> </ul>   | _                        |
|   | - R DL RW(V) If recorded in 16:9 aspect using "EP" mode or "FR" (recordings 5 hours or longer) mode.   |                          |
|   | • <b>+R +R DL +RW</b> Titles recorded on other Panasonic DVD recorders with "Rec for High Speed Copy" set to "On", and then copied to the HDD on this unit may not copy to +R, +R DL or +RW discs with high-speed copy.  | _                        |
| When copying, it takes a long<br>time even when high speed<br>mode is selected. | • Use a disc that is compatible with high speed recording. Even if the disc is high speed recording compatible, the maximum speed may not be possible due to the condition of the disc.  | _                        |
|   | <ul> <li>It takes longer than normal to copy many titles.</li> <li>You cannot high speed copy to DVD-R titles longer than 6 hours when using other Panasonic DVD Recorders that are not compatible with EP (8 Hours) mode recording.</li> </ul>  |                          |
| An unusually loud sound is<br>coming from the rotating DVD-R,<br>etc.           | •When recording or high speed copying to a DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and +RW the sound of the disc rotating may be louder than normal, however, this is not a problem.   | _                        |
| The DV automatic recording<br>function does not work.                           | • If images cannot be recorded or if the recording is aborted, check the connections and DV equipment settings.  | 25                       |
|   | <ul> <li>You cannot start recording until the images from the DV equipment appear on the television.</li> <li>Recording may not be performed as desired if the time codes on the tape in the DV equipment are not successive.</li> </ul>   |                          |
|   | <ul> <li>Depending on the equipment, the DV automatic recording may not operate properly.</li> <li>The audio/video recordings are recorded on other than a DV tape.</li> </ul>   | <br>25                   |

| Play   |   | Page                  |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| Play fails to start even when  | <ul> <li>Insert the disc correctly with the label facing up.</li> </ul>   | 15                    |
| [▶] (PLAY) is pressed.<br>Play starts but then stops<br>immediately.                     | <ul> <li>The disc is dirty.</li> <li>You tried to play a blank disc or disc unplayable on this unit.</li> <li>You tried to play a +RW that needs to be finalised on the equipment used for recording.</li> <li>You may be able to copy a "One time only recording" title that was recorded to DVD-RAM using a different Panasonic DVD Recorder to this unit's HDD, but play is not possible due to</li> </ul> | 15<br>11–12<br>—<br>— |
|  | <ul> <li>copyright protection.</li> <li>When recording to DVD-RAM using "EP (8 Hours)" mode, play may not be possible on DVD players that are compatible with DVD-RAM. In this case use "EP (6 Hours)" mode.</li> </ul>   | 63                    |
|  | <ul> <li>You cannot play discs during DV automatic recording.</li> <li>If playing DivX VOD content, refer to the homepage where you purchased it. (DivX)</li> <li>Make sure that the TV is turned on. If the menu or messages are displayed, follow the on-screen instructions.</li> </ul>  | 33<br>—               |
| Audio and video momentarily pause.   | <ul> <li>This occurs between playlist chapters.</li> <li>This occurs between chapters and with partially deleted titles on finalised DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL and +RW that have been copied using the high speed mode.</li> <li>This occurs as scenes change during Quick View.</li> </ul>   | =                     |
|  | • -R DL +R DL When playing a title recorded on both layers, the unit automatically switches between layers and plays the title in the same way as a normal programme. However, video and audio may momentarily cut out when the unit is switching layers.   | 11                    |
| DVD-Video is not played.   | <ul> <li>You have set a ratings level to limit DVD-Video play. Change this setting.</li> <li>Ensure disc is for the correct DVD-Video region number, and is not defective.</li> </ul>   | 63<br>Cover           |
| Alternative soundtrack and subtitles cannot be selected.                                 | <ul> <li>The languages are not recorded on the disc.</li> <li>You may not be able to use the on-screen menus to change the soundtrack and subtitles on some discs. Use the disc's menus to make changes.</li> </ul>   | <br>17                |
| No subtitles.  | <ul> <li>Subtitles are not recorded on the disc.</li> <li>Turn the subtitles on. Set "Subtitle" on the on-screen menu to "On".</li> </ul>   | 56                    |
| Angle cannot be changed.   | • Angles can only be changed during scenes where different angles are recorded.   | -                     |
| You have forgotten your ratings<br>password.<br>You want to cancel the ratings<br>level. | <ul> <li>The ratings level returns to the factory preset. While the disc tray is open, press [DRIVE<br/>SELECT] to select the DVD drive, then press and hold [● REC] and [▶] (PLAY) on the main<br/>unit at the same time for 5 or more seconds ("INIT" will appear on the unit's display).</li> </ul>  | _                     |
| Quick View does not work.  | <ul> <li>This does not work when audio is other than Dolby Digital.</li> <li>This does not work when recording is in XP or FR mode.</li> </ul>  | Ξ                     |
| The resume play function does not work.  | <ul> <li>Memorized positions are cancelled when         <ul> <li>press [I] several times.</li> <li>open the disc tray.</li> <li>SD ([EX88])</li> <li>CD VCD USB turn off the power.</li> <li>if a recording or timer recording was executed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   | -                     |
| The Video CD picture does not<br>display properly.                                       | <ul> <li>When connecting to Multi-system TV, select "NTSC" in "TV System" in the Setup menu.</li> <li>When connecting to PAL TV, the lower part of the picture cannot be displayed correctly during search.</li> </ul>  | 65<br>—               |
| Time Slip, Manual Skip, etc. does not work.  | <ul> <li>These functions do not work with finalised discs.</li> <li>Time Slip does not work when the unit's "TV System" settings are different from the title recorded on the disc.</li> </ul>  |                       |
| It takes time before play starts.  | ●This is normal on DivX video. (DivX)   | -                     |
| Picture stops.   | <ul> <li>Picture may stop if the DivX files are greater than 2 GB. (DivX)</li> </ul>  | —                     |
| Cannot see the beginning of the title played.  | <ul> <li>● (If connecting to a TV that supports VIERA Link with an HDMI cable)<br/>When [▶] (PLAY) is pressed on this unit's remote control, you may not be able to see the<br/>beginning of the title played until the picture is displayed on the TV. Using [I◄], return to the<br/>beginning of the title.</li> </ul>  | _                     |
| Edit   |   |                       |
| Available disc space does not<br>increase even after deleting a<br>title.                | <ul> <li>Available disc space does not increase after deleting on DVD-R, DVD-R DL, +R or +R DL.</li> <li>Disc space increases only when the last recorded title is deleted on DVD-RW (DVD-Video format) and +RW. The disc space does not increase when any other titles are deleted.</li> </ul>   | 20<br>—               |
| Cannot edit.   | <ul> <li>You may not be able to edit on the HDD if there is no available space.<br/>Delete any unwanted titles to create empty space.</li> </ul>  | 20                    |
| Cannot format.   | <ul> <li>The disc is dirty. Wipe with a damp cloth and then wipe dry.</li> <li>You tried formatting a disc that you may not be able to use in this unit.</li> </ul>   | 15<br>11–12           |
| Cannot create chapters.  | • The unit writes the chapter division information to the disc when you turn it off or remove the   | —                     |
| Cannot mark the start point or<br>the end point during "Partial<br>Delete" operation.    | <ul> <li>disc. The information is not written if there is an interruption to the power before this.</li> <li>These operations are not possible with still pictures.</li> <li>You cannot set points if they are too close to each other. You cannot set an end point before a start point.</li> </ul>  | =                     |
| Cannot delete chapters.  | • When the chapter is too short to delete, use "Combine Chapters" to make the chapter longer.   | 41                    |
| Cannot create a playlist.  | • You cannot select all the chapters at once in a title if the title also includes still pictures. Select them individually.  | —                     |
| Music  |   |                       |
|  | • If there are copyright protected tracks such as SCMS restrictions, they will not be copied.   | —                     |
| Tracks could not be copied to the HDD.   | <ul> <li>Recording from CDs that do not conform to CD-DA specifications (copy control CDs, etc.) cannot be guaranteed.</li> <li>Bonus tracks may not be copied.</li> </ul>  | _                     |

#### Still pictures

USB

| Ρ | a | a | e |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   |   |   |

| Cannot display Direct Navigator screen.                     | • This screen cannot be displayed during recording or copy or while the unit is standing by for linked timer recording with external equipment.   | —                           |
|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Cannot edit or format a card.                               | <ul> <li>Release the card's protection setting. (With some cards, the "Write Protection Off" message<br/>sometimes appears on the screen even when protection has been set.)</li> </ul>   | 58                          |
| The contents of the card cannot<br>be read.<br>(EX83)       | <ul> <li>Remove the card from the slot and then insert again. If this does not solve the problem, turn off and turn on the unit again.</li> <li>The card format is not compatible with the unit. (The contents on the card may be damaged.) This unit is compatible with SD Memory Cards that meet SD Card Specifications FAT12 and FAT16 formats, as well as SDHC Memory Cards in FAT32 format.</li> <li>The card contains a folder structure and/or file extensions that are not compatible with this unit.</li> <li>You can use SD Memory Cards with capacities from 8 MB to 2 GB and SDHC Memory Cards with capacities from 4 GB to 16 GB.</li> <li>This unit cannot play AVCHD format motion pictures or MPEG4 on an SD card.</li> </ul> | —<br>13, 14<br>13<br>—<br>— |
| Copying, deleting and setting protection takes a long time. | <ul> <li>When there are a lot of folders and files, it may sometimes take a few hours.</li> <li>When repeating copying or deleting, it may sometimes take a long time. Format the disc or card.</li> </ul>  | <br>59                      |

| USB  |   |        |
|--|---|--------|
| The contents of the USB memory cannot be read. | <ul> <li>Remove the USB memory from the USB port and then insert again. If this does not solve the problem, turn off and turn on the unit again.</li> </ul> | —      |
|  | Check that the USB memory is inserted correctly.  | 15     |
|  | • The format of the USB memory or of its contents is not compatible with the unit. (The contents on the USB memory may be damaged.)                         | 13, 14 |
|  | • The USB memory contains a folder structure and/or file extensions that are not compatible with this unit.   | 14     |
|  | • Turn off and then turn on the unit again.   | —      |
|  | <ul> <li>USB memories connected using a USB extension cable or a USB hub may not be<br/>recognized by this unit.</li> </ul>                                 | —      |
|  | Some USB memories cannot be used with this unit.  | 13     |
|  | <ul> <li>If inserted during playback, recording or copying etc., the USB memory may not be<br/>recognized by this unit.</li> </ul>                          | —      |

| ۲V Guide   |   |               |
|--|---|---------------|
| The TV Guide System does not receive any data.         | <ul> <li>Check whether the clock is properly set.</li> <li>If signal quality is bad (ghost images or limited reception), the TV Guide system may not be able to receive any data.</li> <li>In the area where GUIDE Plus+ system is available, check whether correct post code is entered.</li> </ul>  | 66<br>—<br>67 |
| "No Data" is displayed for some or all stations.       | <ul> <li>Some stations are not supported by the TV Guide system.</li> <li>Analogue broadcasts are not supported by the TV Guide system.</li> <li>Programme the Timer recording manually or via SHOWVIEW.</li> </ul>   | <br>26        |
| The TV Guide information is not<br>displayed properly. | <ul> <li>There was a programme change.<br/>Check the current programme, e.g. on the Web site for the TV Guide system provider or<br/>station provider.</li> <li>Programme information about analogue broadcasts is not displayed.</li> </ul>  | _             |
| The TV Guide data transfer was interrupted.            | <ul> <li>The TV Guide system shows the data that was received up to the interruption.</li> <li>The programme information may be incomplete.</li> </ul>  | _             |
| The TV Guide data is not updated.                      | <ul> <li>The unit must be in standby mode in order to update the data. If the unit is in EXT LINK mode (EXT-L lights up in the display), then the data update may also not work.</li> <li>Make sure that the time is set correctly.</li> <li>Check whether "Off" is set under "TV Guide Download in Standby" and change the setting in the Setup menu.</li> </ul> | —<br>67       |

| Digital broadcasts cannot be received.  | <ul> <li>Digital broadcast may not have started in your region yet.</li> <li>The aerial may not be pointing in the direction of the TV station, or the direction of the aerial may have changed due to strong winds or vibration. If problem persists consult your local TV aerial installer.</li> <li>For Germany Switch "Active Antenna" to "On" in the Setup menu if you are using an indoor antenna.</li> </ul>  | —<br>—<br>66 |
|---|--|--------------|
| After DVB Auto-Setup only some<br>or no DVB channels are found.                       | <ul> <li>Check to ensure your area is covered by DVB transmissions.</li> <li>Check that the aerial and antenna cable are designed for DVB.<br/>However, use the included RF coaxial cable shown in STEP 1, Connections "A" or "B".<br/>If you live within 5-10 km of DVB transmission towers, a combined VHF/UHF aerial should be<br/>adequate. Outside this area, separate VHF and UHF aerials provide superior reception<br/>performance.</li> </ul>   | —<br>8       |
| Picture regularly breaks up on<br>some channels. "No Signal"<br>message is displayed. | <ul> <li>Check "Signal Condition". If "Signal Quality" or "Signal Strength" are displayed in red or constantly changing, check aerial. If problem persists consult your local TV aerial installer.</li> <li>Check that the aerial and antenna cable are designed for DVB. Use the included RF coaxial cable shown in STEP 1, Connections "A" or "B".</li> <li>Interference (known as impulse noise) from household appliances such as light switches, fridges etc. may cause picture break up and/or audio distortion. Use a high quality quad shielded coaxial cable fly lead between this unit and antenna wall socket to minimise impulse noise pickup. If problem persists consult your local TV aerial installer.</li> <li>Check aerial connection.</li> <li>Adjust the aerial reception with "DVB Manual Tuning" in the Setup menu.</li> </ul> | 62<br>       |
| Picture very infrequently breaks up on some or all channels.                          | • Electrical atmospheric interference caused by local or distant lighting storms or heavy rain with wind in "leafy" locations may cause pictures to break up and audio to mute or distort momentarily.   | _            |
|   | <ul> <li>Impulse noise interference from an infrequently used electrical appliance, or a passing<br/>vehicle or lawn mower with a "noisy" ignition system.</li> </ul>  | —            |

#### VIERA Link

| Page |
|------|
|------|

| VIERA Link doesn't work.   | <ul> <li>Check the HDMI cable connection. Check that "HDMI" is displayed on the front display when the power for the main unit is set to On.</li> <li>Make sure that "VIERA Link" is set to "On".</li> <li>Check the "HDAVI Control" settings on the connected device.</li> <li>Some functions may not work if depending on the version of "HDAVI Control" of the connected equipment. This unit supports "HDAVI Control 3" functions.</li> <li>If the connection for the equipment connected with HDMI was changed, or if there was a power failure or the plug was removed from the household mains socket, "HDAVI Control" may not work.</li> <li>In this case, perform the following operations.</li> <li>When the HDMI cable is connected to all equipment with the power on, turn the TV (VIERA) on again.</li> <li>Change the TV (VIERA) settings for the "HDAVI Control" function to off, and then set to on again. (For more information, see the VIERA operating instructions.)</li> <li>Switch the VIERA input to HDMI connection with this unit, and after this unit's screen is displayed check that "HDAVI Control" is working.</li> </ul> | <br>65<br><br> |
|--|--|----------------|
| The operation on this unit (music playback etc.) is interrupted. | <ul> <li>The operation on this unit may be interrupted when you press buttons on the TV remote<br/>control that do not work for VIERA Link functions.</li> </ul>   |                |

#### To reset this unit

| To return all the settings other<br>than the main ones to the factory<br>preset          | <ul> <li>Select "Yes" in "Shipping Condition" in the Setup menu. All the settings except for the ratings level, ratings password and clock settings return to the factory preset. The timer recording programmes are also cancelled.</li> <li>Select "Yes" in "Default Settings" in the Setup menu. All the settings other than the tuning settings, clock settings, country settings (For France, Italy, Spain and Switzerland), language settings, disc language settings, ratings level, ratings password, remote control code, return to the factory presets.</li> <li>Press and hold [∨ CH] and [CH ∧] on the main unit until the country setting screen or the DVB Auto-Setup screen appears. All the settings except for the ratings level, ratings password and clock settings return to the factory preset. The timer recording programmes are also cancelled.</li> </ul> | 67<br>67<br>— |
|--|--|---------------|
| To reset the ratings level<br>settings   | <ul> <li>While the disc tray is open, press [DRIVE SELECT] to select the DVD drive, then press and<br/>hold [● REC] and [▶] (PLAY) on the main unit at the same time for 5 or more seconds.</li> </ul>   | —             |
| To restore the unit if it freezes<br>due to one of the safety devices<br>being activated | ・Press and hold [也/I] on the main unit for 10 seconds. (The settings remain.)  | —             |

#### Other

| After performing an update, you<br>can no longer receive<br>broadcasts.• Depending on the content of the update, some settings may have returned to the preset<br>values. Fix the settings again. |
|---|
|---|

# **Specifications**

| Recording system   | DVD-RAM : DVD Video Recording format  |
|--|---|
|  | DVD-R : DVD-Video format<br>DVD-R DL (Dual Layer) : DVD-Video format  |
|  | DVD-RW : DVD-Video format<br>+R<br>+R DL (Double Layer)   |
|  | +RW   |
| Recordable discs<br>DVD-RAM:                               | 2X SPEED (Ver. 2.0),  |
| DVD-R:   | 2-3X SPEED (Ver. 2.1), 2-5X SPEED (Ver. 2.2)<br>1X SPEED (Ver. 2.0), 1-4X SPEED (Ver. 2.0),<br>-8X SPEED (Ver. 2.0), 1-16X SPEED (Ver. 2.1)   |
| DVD-R DL:<br>DVD-RW:                                       | 2-4X SPEED (Ver. 3.0), 2-8X SPEED (Ver. 3.0)<br>1X SPEED (Ver. 1.1), 1-2X SPEED (Ver. 1.1),<br>2-4X SPEED (Ver. 1.2), 2-6X SPEED (Ver. 1.2)   |
| 2.4-8  | 4X SPEED (Ver. 1.0), 2.4-4X SPEED (Ver. 1.1),<br>3X SPEED (Ver. 1.2), 2.4-16X SPEED (Ver. 1.3)  |
| +R DL: 2   | .4X SPEED (Ver. 1.0), 2.4-8X SPEED (Ver. 1.1)<br>.4X SPEED (Ver. 1.1), 2.4-4X SPEED (Ver. 1.2)  |
| Recording time   | Maximum 8 hours (using 4.7 GB disc)<br>XP: Approx. 1 hour, SP: Approx. 2 hours<br>P: Approx. 4 hours, EP: Approx. 6 hours/8 hours   |
| EX78   | 41 hours with 250 GB HDD (EP 8 hours mode)  |
|  | XP: Approx. 55 hours, SP: Approx. 110 hours<br>x. 221 hours, EP: Approx. 331 hours/441 hours  |
|  | 12 hours with 400 GB HDD (EP 8 hours mode)<br>XP: Approx. 89 hours, SP: Approx. 178 hours<br>x. 357 hours, EP: Approx. 534 hours/712 hours  |
| Playable discs   |   |
| DVD-R DL (Dual Lay   | DVD-RAM : DVD Video Recording format<br>-R : DVD-Video format, MP3*1, JPEG*1, DivX*1<br>er) : DVD-Video format, MP3*1, JPEG*1, DivX*1<br>VD-Video format, DVD Video Recording format<br>+R, +R DL (Double Layer), +RW |
| DVD<br>CD-R/CD-RW : CD-D/                                  | 0-Video, CD-Audio (CD-DA), Video CD, SVCD <sup>*2</sup><br>A*1, Video CD*1, SVCD <sup>*1*2</sup> , MP3*1, JPEG <sup>*1</sup> , DivX <sup>*1</sup>   |
| Internal HDD capac   | ity EX78 250 GB<br>EX88 400 GB  |
| Optical pick-up<br>(662 nm way                             | System with 1 lens, 2 integration units velength for DVDs, 780 nm wavelength for CDs)   |
| LASER specificatio<br>Class 1 LASER Prod<br>Wave length:   | <b>n</b><br>uct (Pickup)  |
| CD<br>DVD  | 780 nm wave length<br>662 nm wave length  |
| Laser power:<br>No hazardo                                 | us radiation is emitted with the safety protection  |
| Audio<br>Recording system:<br>Audio in:<br>Input level: St | Dolby Digital 2ch, Linear PCM (XP mode)<br>AV1/AV2 (21 pin), AV3 (pin jack)<br>andard: 0.5 Vrms, Full scale: 2.0 Vrms at 1 kHz  |
| Input impedance:<br>Audio out:                             | $More than 10 k\Omega$<br>AV1/AV2 (21 pin), Audio Out (pin jack)<br>andard: 0.5 Vrms, Full scale: 2.0 Vrms at 1 kHz<br>Less than 1 kΩ   |
| Digital audio out: Op                                      | tical terminal (PCM, Dolby Digital, DTS, MPEG)  |
| HDMI Output<br>• This unit supports "<br>Video             | 19 pin type A: 1 pc<br>HDAVI Control 3" function.   |
| Video system:  | nly input)/PAL colour signal, 625 lines, 50 fields<br>NTSC colour signal, 525 lines, 60 fields  |
| Recording system:<br>Video in (PAL/SECAI<br>AV1/AV2 (      | MPEG2 (Hybrid VBR)  |
| S-Video in (PAL/SEC  |   |
| RGB in (PAL):<br>Video out (PAL/NTSO                       | AV2 (21 pin) 0.7 Vp-p 75 $\Omega$ , termination   |

Video out (PAL/NTSC): AV1/AV2 (21 pin), Video Out (pin jack) 1 Vp-p 75 Ω, termination

S-Video out (PAL/NTSC): AV1 (21 pin), S-Video Out (S terminal) 1 Vp-p 75 Ω, termination RGB out (PAL/NTSC):

AV1 (21 pin) 0.7 Vp-p (PAL) 75 Ω, termination

Component video output (NTSC 480p/480i, PAL 576p/576i) Y: 1.0 Vp-p 75  $\Omega$ , termination P<sub>B</sub>: 0.7 Vp-p 75  $\Omega$ , termination P<sub>R</sub>: 0.7 Vp-p 75 Ω, termination

**Television system** 

| -                                |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Tuner system                     | Channel coverage  |
| PAL-BGH<br>SECAM-BG<br>(CCIR)    | VHF: E2–E12, A–H2 (Italy)<br>UHF: 21–69<br>CATV: S01–S05 (S1–S3),<br>S1–S20 (M1–U10), S21–S41 |
| SECAM-LL'<br>(France)            | VHF: 2–10<br>UHF: 21–69<br>CATV: B–Q (100.5 to 299.5 MHz),<br>S21–S41 (299.25 to 467.25 MHz)  |
| DVB-T<br>(Germany)               | VHF: 5–12<br>UHF: 21–69   |
| DVB-T<br>(France)                | VHF: 5–10<br>UHF: 21–69   |
| DVB-T<br>(Italy)                 | VHF: D–H2<br>UHF: 21–69   |
| DVB-T<br>(Spain/<br>Switzerland) | VHF: 5–12<br>UHF: 21–69   |
| RF converter output:             | Not provided  |

#### SD Card (EX88) ¢

| SD Card (EX88)<br>Slot:   | SD Memory Card slot: 1 pc  |
|---|--|
| Compatible media:   | SD Memory Card <sup>**3</sup> , SDHC Memory Card,<br>MultiMediaCard                          |
| Format:   | FAT12, FAT16**   |
| (In   | case of SD Memory Card/MultiMediaCard)<br>FAT32 <sup>**4</sup> (In case of SDHC Memory Card) |
| Still picture (JPEG)<br>Image file format:                        |  |
|   | DCF (Design rule for Camera File system),  |
| Number of pixels:   | Between 34 × 34 and 6144 × 4096<br>sub sampling; 4:2:2 or 4:2:0                              |
| Thawing time:   | Approx. 1.9 sec (6 M pixels, JPEG)   |
| Video (SD Video)*5  |  |
| Codec: MPE<br>File Format:  | G 2 (SD-Video Entertainment Video Profile)<br>SD-Video format conforming                     |
| DV input  | IEEE 1394 Standard, 4 pin : 1 pc   |
| USB port<br>USB standard:   | Type A : 1 pc<br>EX68 USB 2.0 High Speed<br>EX78 USB 2.0 Full Speed                          |
| Format:   | FAT16, FAT32   |
| Video (SD Video) <sup>∗5</sup> (EXC<br>Codec: MPE<br>File Format: | ឲ))<br>G 2 (SD-Video Entertainment Video Profile)<br>SD-Video format conforming              |
| Others<br>Region code:  | # 2  |
| Operating temperature:  | 5 °C to 40 °C  |
| Operating humidity range  |  |
| Power supply:<br>Power consumption:                               | AC 220 to 240 V, 50 Hz<br>Approx. 36 W   |
| Dimensions ( $W \times H \times D$ ):                             | 430 mm×59 mm×326 mm  |
| Mass:   | Approx. 4.2 kg   |

#### Power consumption in standby mode: Approx. 2 W (Power Save mode) Approx. 15 W (Quick Start mode)

#### Note

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

- \*1 Finalising is necessary for compatible playback.
- \*2 Conforming to IEC62107 This unit is not compatible with "Chaoji VCD" available on the market including CVD, DVCD and SVCD that do not conform to IEC62107.
- \*3 Includes miniSD cards. (A miniSD adaptor needs to be inserted.) Includes microSD cards. (À microSD adaptor needs to be inserted.)
- \*4 Long file name is unsupported. \*5 Video Recording conversion and transfer is possible from card or Panasonic digital video camera with HDD etc, to HDD or
- DVD-RAM disc. After Video Recording conversion and transfer to HDD or DVD-RAM disc, the playback is possible.
- Useable capacity will be less. (SD card)

#### Bitstream

This is the digital form of multi-channel audio data (e.g., 5.1 channel) before it is decoded into its various channels.

#### **CPRM (Content Protection for Recordable Media)**

CPRM is technology used to protect broadcasts that are allowed to be recorded only once. Such broadcasts can be recorded only with CPRM compatible recorders and discs.

#### Decoder

A decoder restores the coded audio signals on DVDs to normal. This is called decoding.

#### DivX

DivX is a popular media technology created by DivX, Inc. DivX media files contain highly compressed video with high visual quality that maintains a relatively small file size.

#### **Dolby Digital**

This is a method of coding digital signals developed by Dolby Laboratories. Apart from stereo (2-channel) audio, these signals can also be multi-channel audio. A large amount of audio information can be recorded on one disc using this method. When recording on this unit Dolby Digital (2 channel) is the default

When recording on this unit Dolby Digital (2 channel) is the default audio.

#### Down-mixing

This is the process of remixing the multi-channel audio found on some discs into two channels. It is useful when you want to listen to the 5.1-channel audio recorded on DVDs through your television's speakers. Some discs prohibit down-mixing and this unit can then only output the front two channels.

#### Drive

In the instance of this unit, this refers to the hard disk (HDD), disc (DVD) and SD card (SD)(**EX83**). These perform the reading and writing of data.

#### **DTS (Digital Theater Systems)**

This surround system is used in many movie theaters. There is good separation between the channels, so realistic sound effects are possible.

#### Dynamic range

Dynamic range is the difference between the lowest level of sound that can be heard above the noise of the equipment and the highest level of sound before distortion occurs.

Dynamic range compression means reducing the gap between the loudest and softest sounds. This means you can listen at low volumes but still hear dialogue clearly.

#### Film and video

DVD-Videos are recorded using either film or video. This unit can determine which type has been used, then uses the most suitable method of progressive output.

Film: Recorded at 25 frames per second (PAL discs) or 24 frames per second (NTSC discs). (NTSC discs recorded at 30 frames per second as well.) Generally appropriate for motion picture films

Video: Generally appropriate for motion picture films. Video: Recorded at 25 frames/50 fields per second. (PAL discs) or 30 frames/60 fields per second (NTSC discs). Generally appropriate for TV drama programmes or animation.

#### Finalise

A process that makes play of a recorded CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-R, etc. possible on equipment that can play such media. You can finalise DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW (DVD-Video format), +R, +R DL on this unit.

After finalising, the disc becomes play-only and you can no longer record or edit. However, finalised DVD-RW can be formatted for recording again.

#### Folder

This is a place on the hard disk, disc or SD card (**EXCE**) where groups of data are stored together. In the case of this unit, it refers to the place where still pictures (JPEG) and MPEG2 (**EXCE**) are stored.

#### Formatting

Formatting is the process of making media such as DVD-RAM recordable on recording equipment. You can format DVD-RAM, DVD-RW (only as DVD-Video format),

You can format DVD-RÅM, DVD-RW (only as DVD-Video format), +RW, SD cards (**EX88**) and the HDD or unused +R and +R DL on this unit.

Formatting permanently deletes all contents.

#### Frames and fields

Frames refer to the single images that constitute the video you see on your television. Each frame consists of two fields.



• A frame still shows two fields, so there may be some blurring, but picture quality is generally better.

• A field still shows less picture information so it may be rougher, but there is no blurring.

#### HDD (Hard disk drive)

This is a mass data storage device used in computers, etc. A disk with a surface that has been treated with magnetic fluid is spun and a magnetic head is brought in close proximity to facilitate the reading and writing of large amounts of data at high speed.

#### HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface)

Unlike conventional connections, it transmits uncompressed digital video and audio signals on a single cable. This unit supports high-definition video output [720p (750p), 1080i (1125i), 1080p (1125p)] from HDMI AV OUT terminals. To enjoy high-definition video a high definition compatible television is required.

#### JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group)

This is a system used for compressing/decoding colour still pictures. If you select JPEG as the storage system on digital cameras, etc., the data will be compressed to 1/10–1/100 of its original size. The benefit of JPEG is less deterioration in picture quality considering the degree of compression.

#### LPCM (Linear PCM)

These are uncompressed digital signals, similar to those found on CDs.

#### MPEG2 (Moving Picture Experts Group)

A standard for efficiently compressing and expanding colour video. MPEG2 is a compression standard used for DVD and satellite based digital broadcasting. This unit records programmes using MPEG2. SD Video files shot with a Panasonic SD video camera, etc. can be copied to the HDD or a DVD-RAM disc.

#### MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer 3)

An audio compression method that compresses audio to approximately one tenth of its size without any considerable loss of audio quality.

#### Pan&Scan/Letterbox

In general, DVD-Video are produced with the intention that they be viewed on a widescreen television (16:9 aspect ratio), so images often don't fit regular (4:3 aspect ratio) televisions. Two styles of picture, "Pan & Scan" and "Letterbox", deal with this problem.

| Pan & Scan: | The sides are cut off so the picture fills the screen. |
|-------------|--|
|             |  |



Letterbox: Black bands appear at the top and bottom of the picture so the picture itself appears in an aspect ratio of 16:9.



#### Playback control (PBC)

If a Video CD has playback control, you can select scenes and information with menus.

(This unit is compatible with version 2.0 and 1.1.)

#### **Progressive/Interlace**

The PAL video signal standard has 576 (or 625) interlaced (i) scan lines, whereas progressive scanning, called 576p (or 625p), uses twice the number of scan lines. For the NTSC standard, these are called 480i (or 525i) and 480p (or 525p) respectively. Using progressive output, you can enjoy the high-resolution video recorded on media such as DVD-Video.

Your television must be compatible to enjoy progressive video. Panasonic televisions with 576 (625)/50i · 50p, 480 (525)/60i · 60p input terminals are progressive compatible.

#### Protection

You can prevent accidental deletion by setting writing protection or deletion protection.

#### RGB

This refers to the three primary colours of light, red (R), green (G), and blue (B) and also the method of producing video that uses them. By dividing the video signal into the three colours for transmission, noise is reduced for even higher quality images.

#### Sampling frequency

Sampling is the process of converting the heights of sound wave (analog signal) samples taken at set periods into digits (digital encoding). Sampling frequency is the number of samples taken per second, so larger numbers mean more faithful reproduction of the original sound.

#### **Signal Quality**

This is the guide for checking the aerial direction. The numbered values displayed do not indicate the strength of the signal, but the quality of the signal (the signal to noise ratio, or "S/N"). The channels you can receive are affected by weather conditions, seasons, time (day/night), region, length of the cable that is connected to the aerial, etc.

#### Thumbnail

This refers to a miniature representation of a picture used to display multiple pictures in the form of a list.

#### 1080i

In one high definition image, 1080 (1125) alternating scan lines pass every 1/50th of a second to create an interlace image. Because 1080i (1125i) more than doubles current television broadcasts of 480i (525i), the detail is much clearer and creates a more realistic and rich image.

#### 1080p

In one high definition image, 1080 (1125) scan lines pass at the same time every 1/50<sup>th</sup> of a second to create a progressive image. Since progressive video does not alternate scan lines like interlace, there is a minimal amount of screen flicker.

#### 720p

In one high definition image, 720 (750) scan lines pass at the same time every  $1/50^{th}$  of a second to create a progressive image. Since progressive video does not alternate scan lines like interlace, there is a minimal amount of screen flicker.

#### Placement

Set the unit up on an even surface away from direct sunlight, high temperatures, high humidity, and excessive vibration. These conditions can damage the cabinet and other components, thereby shortening the unit's service life.

Do not place heavy items on the unit.

#### Voltage

Do not use high voltage power sources. This can overload the unit and cause a fire.

Do not use a DC power source. Check the source carefully when setting the unit up on a ship or other place where DC is used.

#### AC mains lead protection

Ensure the AC mains lead is connected correctly and not damaged. Poor connection and lead damage can cause fire or electric shock. Do not pull, bend, or place heavy items on the lead. Grasp the plug firmly when unplugging the lead. Pulling the AC

mains lead can cause electric shock. Do not handle the plug with wet hands. This can cause electric

Do not handle the plug with wet hands. This can cause electric shock.

#### Foreign matter

Do not let metal objects fall inside the unit. This can cause electric shock or malfunction.

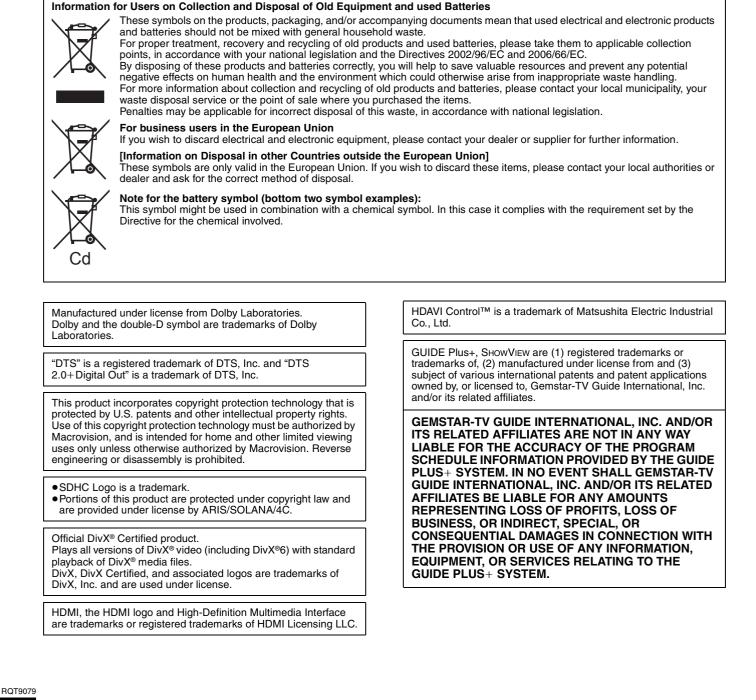
Do not let liquids get into the unit. This can cause electric shock or malfunction. If this occurs, immediately disconnect the unit from the power supply and contact your dealer.

Do not spray insecticides onto or into the unit. They contain flammable gases which can ignite if sprayed into the unit.

#### Service

Do not attempt to repair this unit by yourself. If sound is interrupted, indicators fail to light, smoke appears, or any other problem that is not covered in these instructions occurs, disconnect the AC mains lead and contact your dealer or an authorized service centre. Electric shock or damage to the unit can occur if the unit is repaired, disassembled or reconstructed by unqualified persons.

Extend operating life by disconnecting the unit from the power source if it is not to be used for a long time.



#### Gracenote® Corporate Description

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote<sup>®</sup>. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information visit <u>www.gracenote.com</u>.

**Gracenote® Proprietary Legends** 

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents: #5,987,525; #6,061,680; #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593, and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.



#### Gracenote® End-User License Agreement

# USE OF THIS PRODUCT IMPLIES ACCEPTANCE OF THE TERMS BELOW.

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal noncommercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS."

Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

# Index

| Active Antenna<br>Adjust the audio quality (Sound menu)<br>Adjust the picture quality (Picture menu)<br>Album (CD)   | 57   |
|--|--|
| Edit   | 45<br>36                                     |
| Edit   | 34<br>56<br>10                               |
| Digital broadcast<br>(DVB Multi Audio)16, 18,<br>Playback<br>Auto Renewal Recording<br>AV2 Settings<br>Change Thumbnail  | 30<br>27<br>66                               |
| Channel<br>Select  | 62<br>40<br>23                               |
| Cleaning           Disc           Lens           Main unit           Clock Settings           Connection   | . 5<br>. 5                                   |
| Aerial          Amplifier, system component, receiver          Digital satellite receiver, analogue decoder.          DV input terminal  | 70<br>.8<br>25<br>70<br>71                   |
| Copy<br>Music<br>SD Video<br>Still picture<br>Title/Playlist<br>Copy (playlist)<br>Country setting<br>CPRM<br>Create Chapter<br>30,<br>Create playlists  | 51<br>52<br>47<br>43<br>10<br>84<br>41       |
| Delete           Album (CD)           Album (Still picture)           All titles           Chapter           Chapter           Playlist           Still picture           Title           Track (MP3)           Digital Audio Output settings  | 59<br>43<br>45<br>43<br>44<br>41<br>45       |
| Digital broadcast           Digital channel information           DVB Multi Audio           DVB Subitile           Mainti Audio           16, 18, 57,           DVB Subitile           16, 18, 57,           New service           16, Recording           Signal Condition           System Update           Timer           Direct Navigator           11-           Display | 62<br>64<br>18<br>62<br>67<br>19<br>44<br>38 |
| Digital channel information<br>Status messages<br>Divide Title   | 57<br><b>41</b><br>84                        |

### **DVB Multi Audio** Record with selected audio ..... 18 Select audio ..... 16, 57 DVB Subtitle Show subtitle ..... 16 Edit Chapter . Chapter 40 Music on HDD 45 Playlist 43 Still picture 44 Title 40 Enabling discs to be played on other equipment - Finalise ..... 60 Finalise ..... 60, 84 Flexible Recording 23 Format 59, 84 FR (Flexible Recording Mode) 22 Gracenote® database ..... 54 Group (MP3) HDAVI Control ..... 9, 38–39, 65, 70 HDMI ..... 9, 65, 70, 84 High Speed Copy ..... 63 JPEG ..... 14, 34, 84 Language Code list 75 Disc menu 63 On-screen 64 Soundtrack 56, 63 Subtitle 56, 63 Linked timer recordings with external equipment (digital satellite receiver) LPCM ..... 64, 84 Manual Skip ..... 30 Menu Setup ..... 61 Mode Recording ..... 22 Still Mode 63 MP3 14, 33, 84 Copy 54 Edit 45 Play 33, 36 Music on HDD Copy 54 Edit 45 Play 36 Name Album (CD) ..... 45 Album (Still picture) ..... 44 Abdult (Star picture) 14 Disc 58 Entering text 46 Group (MP3) 45 Playlist 43 Title 26, 41 New service 16, 64 On-screen Language ..... 64 Partial Delete 41 Pause Live TV 37 VIERA 39 Playlist ..... 42

| Properties   |
|--|
| Music on HDD   |
| Playlist   |
| Still picture  |
| Title  |
| Protection   |
| Album (Still picture)  |
| Card   |
| Cartridge  |
| Disc   |
| Still picture  |
| Title  |
| Q Link   |
| Quick Start67  |
| Quick View   |
| Ratings level63  |
| Recording  |
| Aspect   |
| Auto Renewal   |
| Direct TV Recording  |
| DV automatic recording   |
| External Link  |
| Flexible Recording   |
| Important notes  |
| Mode   |
| Relief   |
| Timer  |
| Relief Recording27   |
| Remote control code  |
| Repeat Play 36, 56   |
| Resume play function   |
| SD card13  |
|  |
| Select channel 16  |
| Select channel   |
| Series recording27   |
| Series recording27<br>Setup menu61   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26  |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture   |
| Series recording27Setup menu61ShowView26Signal Condition62Simultaneous rec and play23Soundtrack56  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Copy         52           Edit         44  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         34  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         Digital broadcast   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         Digital broadcast           (DVB Subtitle)         16, 18, 57, 62   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         0           Digital broadcast         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         0           Digital broadcast         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         56           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc           (Disc menu)         56  |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         0           Digital broadcast         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Digital broadcast         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc         10 isc menu)           Cisc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         56           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc         56           (Disc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26–29   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc           (Disc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26–29           Tuning         19, 26–29   |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture       52         Copy       52         Edit       44         Play       34         Subtitle       16, 18, 57, 62         Disc       56         Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc       60         Obsc menu)       56         System Update       67         Time Slip       30         Timer recording       19, 26–29         Tuning       Analogue broadcast       62   |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture       52         Edit       44         Play       34         Subtitle       16, 18, 57, 62         Disc       56         Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc       67         Time Slip       30         Timer recording       19, 26-29         Tuning       62         Analogue broadcast       62         Digital broadcast       62         System Update       67   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc           (Disc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26-29           Tuning         Analogue broadcast           Analogue broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         61   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc           (Disc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26-29           Tuning         Analogue broadcast           Analogue broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         61   |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture       52         Edit       44         Play       34         Subtitle       16, 18, 57, 62         Disc       56         Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc       67         Time Slip       30         Timer recording       19, 26-29         Tuning       62         Analogue broadcast       62         Digital broadcast       62         System Update       67   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc           (Disc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26-29           Tuning         Analogue broadcast           Analogue broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         61   |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         56           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc         (Disc menu)           (Disc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26-29           Tuning         Analogue broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         61           Settings         62           TV Guide         19, 29           TV System (PAL/NTSC)         65           USB         Copy (Music)         54                       |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         56           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc         56           Oisc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26–29           Tuning         Analogue broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         62           TV Guide         19, 29           TV System (PAL/NTSC)         65           USB         Copy (Music)         54           Copy (Music)         54           Copy (SD Video)         51                               |
| Series recording         27           Setup menu         61           ShowView         26           Signal Condition         62           Signal Condition         62           Simultaneous rec and play         23           Soundtrack         56           Still picture         56           Copy         52           Edit         44           Play         34           Subtitle         16, 18, 57, 62           Disc         56           Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc         (Disc menu)           (Disc menu)         56           System Update         67           Time Slip         30           Timer recording         19, 26-29           Tuning         Analogue broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         62           Digital broadcast         61           Settings         62           TV Guide         19, 29           TV System (PAL/NTSC)         65           USB         Copy (Music)         54                       |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture       56         Copy       52         Edit       44         Play       34         Subtitle       16, 18, 57, 62         Disc       56         Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc       (DVB Subtitle)         Disc menu)       56         System Update       67         Time Slip       30         Timer recording       19, 26-29         Tuning       Analogue broadcast       62         Digital broadcast       62         Digital broadcast       62         System (PAL/NTSC)       65         USB       Copy (Music)       54         Copy (SD Video)       51         Copy (SU Video)       52         Insert       52  |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture       52         Edit       44         Play       34         Subtitle       16, 18, 57, 62         Digital broadcast       (DVB Subtitle)         (DVB Subtitle)       16, 18, 57, 62         Disc       56         Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc       (Disc menu)         (Disc menu)       56         System Update       67         Time Slip       30         Timer recording       19, 26-29         Tuning       Analogue broadcast       62         Digital broadcast       62         TV Guide       19, 29         TV System (PAL/NTSC)       65         USB       Copy (Music)       54         Copy (SD Video)       51         Copy (SU Video)       51         Copy (Still picture)       52         Insert       15         Play       32 |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture       56         Copy       52         Edit       44         Play       34         Subtitle       16, 18, 57, 62         Digital broadcast       (DVB Subtitle)         (DVB Subtitle)       16, 18, 57, 62         Disc       56         Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc       (Disc menu)         (Disc menu)       56         System Update       67         Time Slip       30         Timer recording       19, 26-29         Tuning       Analogue broadcast       62         Digital broadcast       62         TV Guide       19, 29         TV System (PAL/NTSC)       65         USB       Copy (Music)       54         Copy (SD Video)       51         Copy (Still picture)       52         Insert       15                                  |
| Series recording       27         Setup menu       61         ShowView       26         Signal Condition       62         Simultaneous rec and play       23         Soundtrack       56         Still picture       52         Edit       44         Play       34         Subtitle       16, 18, 57, 62         Digital broadcast       (DVB Subtitle)         (DVB Subtitle)       16, 18, 57, 62         Disc       56         Switch the audio/subtitles on the disc       (Disc menu)         (Disc menu)       56         System Update       67         Time Slip       30         Timer recording       19, 26-29         Tuning       Analogue broadcast       62         Digital broadcast       62         TV Guide       19, 29         TV System (PAL/NTSC)       65         USB       Copy (Music)       54         Copy (SD Video)       51         Copy (SD Video)       51         Copy (Still picture)       52         Insert       15         Play       32 |



Environment friendly printed on chlorine free bleached paper.

#### Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. Web Site: http://panasonic.net

Pursuant to at the directive 2004/108/EC, article 9(2) Panasonic Testing Centre Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

RQT9079-L F0208YU0

(En)